CYTOLOGY, TAXONOMY AND ECOLOGY OF SPECIES IN THE GENUS HELLICHIELLA (DIPTERA: SIMULIDAE)

Вy

C VICTOR I. GOLINI, B.Sc., M.Sc.

A Thesis >

Submitted to the Faculty of Graduate Studies
in Partial Fulfilment of the Requirements.

for the Degree

Doctor of Philosophy

McMaster University

December 1982

"Truth is one, the sages speak of it by many names"

The Vedas

"The fact that something is clearly stated in writing does not significantly improve its chances of being understood, remembered, believed or not used against you"

Maurice Yacowar

(University Education News 2(4)(1982): 9)

CYTOLOGY, TAXONOMY AND ECOLOGY-OF THE GENUS HELLICHIELEA (SIMULIIDAE)

DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY (1982) (Biology)

McMASTER UNIVERSITY Hamilton, Ontario

TITLE:

Cytology, Taxonomy and Ecology of Species in the Genus

Hellichiella (Diptera: Simuliidae)

AUTHOR:

Victor Italo Golini, B.Sc.

(McMaster University)

M.Sc.

(McMaster University)

SUPERVISOR: Profes

Professor D.M. Davies

NUMBER OR PAGES: xii, 230

ABSTRACT

The relationship among simuliid species in the genus Hellichiella from Europe and North America was studied on the basis of their salivary gland chromosomes, morphology and ecology. The banding pattern of polytene chromosomes of eight species was examined and compared with that of H. congareenarum defined by Dunbar (1967) as the standard.

Species studied for the first time are H. rendalense (from Norway),
H. latipes (subexcisum syn. from Britain) and H. saccai (from Italy) and the undescribed "Opinaga" (from Quebec) and "near dogieli" (from Norway). H. congareenarum, H. anatinum and H. innocens were restudied.

These species were found to differ from the standard by a minimum of one and maximum of three fixed inversions. It is concluded that the sibling distinction between congareenarum and congareenarum 'b' proposed by Dunbar (1967) is not valid and that H. anatinum differs from standard by only one inversion.

The genus <u>Hellichiella</u> Riv.&Card. is redefined and distinguished from <u>Eusimulium annulum</u> group sensu stricto. Described for the first time are the larva, pupa and male of both <u>H. rendalense</u> and <u>H. near dogieli</u> and the pupa of <u>H. fallisi</u>. The close relationship of these species is confirmed both chromosomally and morphologically.

The immature stages of <u>H. rendalense</u> s.l. were discovered in shallow seepages with water current 1-30 cm/sec and temperature 10°-16°C in sloping sedge-Sphagnum bogs. This habitat is the source of larvae

of these simuliids and the origin of first order streams which are secondarily colonized by these and other bog species. The occurrence of related species in similar habitats in the Nearctic and Palaearctic regions estabilishes that sloping Sphagnum bogs, primarily in the Boreal region, are the main source of Hellichiella species. Thus species of this taxon, some of which are known vectors of Leucocytozoon, are linked ecologically with Anopheline mosquitoes and Ceratopogonid flies. The theory is proposed that the breeding habitat of these vectors of haematozoa is the unifying factor in the epizootiology of Haemosporidia.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

I wish to express my gratitude to several persons who made this study possible. Prof. D.M. Davies supervised and granted me the opportunity and facilities to undertake a study which I had hoped for some time to continue. The chromosome analysis was done at the University of Toronto under the guidance and collaboration of Prof. K.H. Rothfels and technical help of Aina Kaneps. As indicated in the first chapter, the following persons sent me larval specimens from various localities for chromosome analysis: C. Back from James Bay, Quebec, R.W. Crosskey and J.A. Bass from Herts. and Dorset, England respectively, L. Rivosecchi from Lazio, Italy and R.W. Lake from Delaware, U.S.A.

My return to Norway in 1979 and 1980 seasons was greatly facilitated by the hospitality of Dr. A. Lillehammer and Jan Raastad at the Zoological Museum, Oslo, who also loaned to me a portable pH meter in 1980. My field work in Rendalen was further facilitate by Ajas Kiaer who assisted me with transportation and lodging in both 1979 and 1980; a field cabin in 1979 was provided by Olga Bredin and in 1980 by Haavard Øien who also helped with transportation in the field. The Director Det Norske Meteorologiske Institutt, Oslo, kindly sent me the meteorogical data for the Rendalen region.

Most of the water analysis was done by the water quality

laboratory of the Ontario Ministry of the Environment; some water parameters

were measured at McMaster University with assistance of Dr. Rolf Glatthaar

and the Auto Analyser II system in Dr. G.P. Harris laboratory. The plant specimens were identified with the assistance of Dr. J.S. Pringle at the Royal Botanical Gardens. Dr. R.W. Crosskey kindly let me analyse type specimens of H. latipes (subexcisum) at the British Museum (N.H.) and loaned to me other specimens; his hospitality and advise on the taxonomy is appreciated. Drs. D.M. Wood and B.V. Peterson kindly let me analyse specimens of H. minus at B.R.I., Ottawa and loaned to me others for study. Dr. R.W. Dunbar laid the groundwork for the chapter on cytology and gave permission to reproduce some of his photographs of standard sequences. Mrs. M. Freeman helped in preparing the chromosome plates, and Misses K. McArthur and D. O'Quinn helped in typing the thesis.

This study was supported financially by McMaster University scholarships and teaching assistantships to the author and N.S.E.R.C. grants to Drs. D.M. Davies (McMaster) and K.H. Rothfels (Toronto).

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	· ,	rage
Am	· '	
Abstract		iii
Acknowledgements		Jan Jan
Table of Contents	•.	vii
List of Figures	•	ix
List of Tables		хi
Introduction		. 1
Chapter 1 Cytology		
Generalities		. 4
Features of Salivary Gland	Chromosomes	4
Materials and Methods	,	5 ،
Results	,	9
Generalities	•	ģ
H. congareenarum	V.	· 9
H. innocens'		. 11
H. anatinum	·	12
		14
Opinaga cytotype	•	15
H. near dogieli	•	_
H. rendalense		16
H. latipes	•	18
H. saccai	•	20
Discussion		· 22
, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	•	
Chapter 2 Taxonomy	1	· 6/4
Generalities		36
Hellichiella and the annulu	m-group sensu stricto	37
Hellichiella Riv. & Card.	•	37
♠ Morphological Characters	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	37
Biology	▼	
Boreosimulium Rubz. & Yank.	$m{v} eq m{v}$.39
Parahellichiella. gen. n.		40
Morphological Characters		' 40
Biology	•	41
Background of 'Hellichiella	from Rendalen	45
Material and Methods		´ 51
Results		52
Morpholofigical Separation of	F Sibling Species	52
Description of Hellichiella	spp. from Rendalen	62
H. rendalense		62
H. near dogieli		70
H. fallisi	,	77
Stegopterna dogieli Usova	3	81
Diagnosis and Discussion		ຶ່91
H. rendalense and H. near	r dogieli.	91
H. rendalense, H. fallisi	· 	94

H. dogieli (Rubtsov, 1956)	97
H. latipes and H. yerburyi	99
H. latipes and H. saccai	102
H. congareenarum and H. anatinum	. 106
H. congareenarum, H. innocens and H. saccai	111
H. minus	113
Conclusion	115
Chapter 3 Ecology	
Generalities —	121
Materials and Methods,	123
Collecting Season of 1979	123
Collecting Season of 1980	127
Asmyrtjörna Bog	, 129
Results and Discussion	139
The Palustrine Biotope	139
Hellichiella and Other Simuliid Species	146
Renadalen Bog	146
Asmyrtjörna Bog	157
Larval Drift	164
Larval Density	16 6
Current Preference	` 177
Geographical Distribution	, 183
Hellichiella spp. in Ontario and Other Regions	183
Distribution and Habitat Specificity Related to Host	
Specificity	187
The Palustrine Biotope, the Unifying Factor in the	•
Epizootiology of Haemosporidia	190
Summary	208
References	211
nnendix	218

LIST OF FIGURES

	Page \
Chapter 1 Cytology	
Figs. 1-6. Idiograms of salivary gland chromosomes of Hellichiella spp.	30
Figs. 7-11. IS chromosome banding sequences	31
Figs. 12-15. IL sequences	32
Figs. 16-25. IIS sequences	33
Figs. 26-28. IIIS sequences	33
Figs. 20-20. IIIS sequences	34
Figs. 29-31. IIL sequences	_ 34
Figs. 32-37. IIIL sequences	35 35
Fig. 38. Chromosome phylogeny of Hellichiella spp.	. 33
Chapter 2 Taxonomy	
Fig. 1. E. meigeni R. & C.	48
Fig. 2. E. meigeni R. & C. sensu Rubtsov (1971)	48
Fig. 3. H. rendalense and H. near dogieli	49
Fig. 4a. H. dogieli after Rubtsov 1962	49
Fig. 4b. H. dogieli after Usova 1961	50
Fig. 5a. H. rendelense head fan rays (cytology larvae)	56
Fig. 5b. H. near dogieli head fan rays (cytology larvae)	56
Fig. 6a. H. rendalense head fan rays (EtOH larvae)	58
Fig. 6b. H. near dogieli head fan rays (EtOH larvae)	58
Fig. 7A-E. H. rendalense female	84
Fig. 8A-C. H. rendalense male	85
Fig. 9A-E. H. rendalense larva	86
Fig. 9F-G. H. rendalense pupa	86
Figs. 10A-E. H. near dogieli female	. 87
Figs. 11A-C. H. near dogieli male	88
Figs. 12A-E. H. near dogieli larva	89
Figs. 12F-G. H. near dogieli pupa	89
Figs. 13A-H. H. fallisi female	90
	90
Figs. 13I-J. H. fallisi pupa	90
Chapter 3 Ecology	
Fig. 1. Topography of Rendalen, Norway	133
Fig. 2. Renadalen bog	134
Fig. 3. Asmyrtjorna bog	135
Fig. 4. Air and water temperature, Renadalen bog	136 .
Fig. 6. Monthly precipitation, Akreströmmen, Rendalen	138
Fig. 7. Distribution of <u>H. rendalense</u> s.l. in Renådalen bog and streams	72
Fig. 8. Distribution of E. vernum s.l. in Renadalen bog	
and streams	173
Fig. 9. Distribution of St. duodecimata in Renadalen bog	
and streams	174
Fig. 10. Distribution of E. aureum in Renadalen bog and	
• streams	175
Fig. 11. Distribution of S. noelleri in Renadalen bog and	
streams .	176
Fig. 12. Abundance of <u>H. rendalense</u> s.l. larvae relative	18Í

		1		
F1	g.	13.	Abundance of E. vernum s.l. larvae relative to water current	181
ት ፕ	σ.	14.	Abundance of E. aureum larvae relative to	101
	Φ.	_ , ,	water current	182
Fi	φ.	15.	Abundance of S. noelleri larvae relative to	
_			water current	182
F1	g.	33.		
	7		zone	196
Fi	g.	34.	Distribution of H. latipes, H. yerburyi and	
	_		H. saccai	200
Fi	g.	35.		
			H. nr. dogieli and H. dogieli	201
Fi	g.	36.		202
Fi	g.	37.	Distribution of H. congareenarum and	
				203
Fi	g.	38.	Distribution of H. innocens and H. rivuli	204
Fi	g.	39.	Distribution of H. minus and H. excisum	205
Appe			0	
			View of Akerströmmen and Mistra R. in Rendalen	219
			View of Renadalen watershed	219
Fi	ğ٠	18.	AUpper section of stream #12	220
F1	.g\	19.	Mid section of stream #14	220
			Origin of stream #13	221
			View of Renddalen bog	221
. Fi	g٠	22.		
			stream #13	222
	_	23.	n =	222
Fi	g.	24.	• • •	
		0.5	after rain	223
11	.g.	25.	• •	222
· _,		~ /		223
F1	g.	26.	Rubber strip used for larval density tests	224
			View of Fuglasen	224
			The lower edge of Asmyrtjörna bog	225
			Mid Asmytjörna bog	225
	-	30.		226
	_	31.	Stream draining cattail marsh at Caledon	226
rı	.g.	32.	The habitat of H. latipes in Knebworth Wood,	` 227
17:4		40	Herts. England	227
	_	40.	Abundance and migration corridors of Canada goose	228
rl	- g ∙	41.	Abundance and migration corridors of the black	220
E-1		42	duck Abundance of the goldeneve duck in the Boresl	229.
Ll	-R•	42.	Abundance of the goldeneye duck in the Boreal	230

LIST OF TABLES

	•		·	<i>⊷</i>
			•	Page
			cology	
	Table	1.	Larvaeof Hellichiella spp. analysed	26
•	Table-	2	Interspecific inversions	2.7 -
-	Table:	3.	Intraspecific inversions	28
	Table	4.	Fixed inversions and sex differential segments	29
C.P.	antor	2 To-	konomy ,	
	Table		Hellichiella R. & C. and Parahellichiella	,
	TADTE	1.	subg. n.	43
•	Table	2.	Hellichiella type 1 and YY larval carcasses	54
۹ '	Table	3.	Type I and YY larvae carcasses head fan rays	55
	Table	4 '	Type 1 and YY ethanol larvae head fan rays	57
	Table	5.	Adhesive circlets hooks/row	59
	Table	6.	Morphometrics of larval carcasses	60
	Table	7.	Morphometrics of Et OH larvae	61,
	Table	8.	Differences, H. rendalense & H. near dogieli	116
	Table	9.,	Differences, H. dogieli & H. near dogieli	117
	Table	10.	Differences, H. latipes & H. saccai	118
,	Table	11.	Differences, H. congareenarum & H. anatinum	119
•	Table		Respiratory filaments of Hellichiella spp.	120
_	•			^
	apter		`	
	Table		Vegetation of Renadalen and Asmytjörna bogs	144
		2.	Water quality of bogs and streams in Renadalen	145
	Table		Simuliids from Renadalen bog and streams, 1979	148
	Table	4.	H. rendalense and H. near dogieli larvae from	
4			Renadalen, 1979	149
	Table	્5.	H. rendalense and H. near dogieli pupae and	
			reared adults from Renadalen, 1979	150
			Simuliid larvae from Renadalen bog, 1980	151
,	Table	7.	Simuliid larvae from streams originating from	
			Renadalen bog, 1980	153
	Table	ុ8.	H. rendalense and H. nr. dogieli larvae from	
	-	•	Renadalen bog, 1980	154
	Table	9.	H. rendalense and H. hr. dogieli adults and	
			pupae from Renadalen, 1980	156
	Table		Simuliid larvae from Asmyrtjörna bog	158
	Table	- 4	H. rendalense and H. near dogieli larvae and	
			reared adults, from Asmyrtjörna	`159
	Table	12.	Summary of simuliid larvae from bogs and	
			streams in Rendalen	,163
	Table	³ 13.	Simuliid laryae drifting from Renadalen bog	165
	Table	14.	Simuliid larvae from rubber strips, in Renadalen	<i>-</i>
			bog	168
	Table	15.	Simuliid larvae from rubbe strips in stream/#13	170
	Table	16.	Simuliid larvae from rubber strips in stream #14	171
	Table	17.	Larvae of H. rendalense and E. vernum relative	٠,
			to water current	179

•	·	
	•	4
Table 18.	Larvae of E. aureum and S. noelleri relative to	0
٠,	water current .	180
Table 19.	Simuliid species from bogs of SE. Ontario -	191
Table 20.	Water quality from Ontario simuliid habitats	192
Table 21.	Vegetation from two bogs in Ontario	
	#1. New Griffin, Huntsville	193
1	#2. Bruce Trail, Hamilton	194
Table 22.	Vegetation from the habitat of H. latipes in	
	Sussex, England	-195
Table 23.	Distribution of <u>Hellichiella</u> spp. in	ب ر
•	A. Europe	197 -
	B. North America	•
Table 24.	Species of Simuliidae reported in this study	
	A. Palaearctic Region	<u></u> 206
	B. Nearctic Region	207

•

**

6.

2

è

€.

4 ···

r

>

' x11

INTRODUCTION

In a study of the phylogeny of several species of Simuliidae in the genus Eusimulium Roubaud 1906 (sensu lato), Dunbar (1962) and Wood (1963) recognized that several groups of closely related species in the Nearctic had similarities to others in the Palaearctic. Within this taxon Rubtsov (1959-64) recognized seven species groups: annulum Lundström, montium Rubtsov, alpinum Rubtsov, batoense Edwards, latipes (now vernum Macquart), angustitarsis Lund., aureum Fries and the genus Schönbaueria Enderlein. Subsequently, Rubtsov (1974) gave generic rath to most of these groups, except the annulum-group. In the Nearctic, Wood (1963) and Dunbar recognized six species groups, of which the first three, rivuli Twinn, baffinense Twinn and euryadminiculum Davies, correspond to Rubtsov's annulum-group.

In order to accommodate a number of species in the annulumgroup, Rivosecchi and Cardinali (1975) drected the genus Hellichiella with H. saccai Rivosecchi, 1967 as type species. Distinctive features of the immature stages of Hellichiella as larvae are: shallow gular (postgenal) cleft; elevation of the lateral hypostomial teeth above the median tooth; relatively long antennae which, in most species, except rivuli and excisum D. P. + W., have the second segment subdivided into four or more annuli. The pupae have one long anteromedial projection on the cocoon, and the pupal respiratory filaments number from four, six, eight, ten and twelve per side.

However, specific identification is rendered difficult invariably by the close similarity of other morphological characters of larvae, pupae and adults.

This difficulty can be circumvented by comparative analysis of the banding pattern of the salivary gland chromosomes of such closely related species, shown by Rothfels (1956) and Dumbar (1962,1967) and for other groups of simuliids by Professor, K. H. Rothfels and his other students over the past thirty years. This method of relating cytospecies to corresponding morphospecies of simuliids provides a reliable and $\hat{\mathbf{x}}$ predictable determination and elucidates phylogenetic affinity among sibling and group species, as pioneered with vector species of Anopheline mosquitoes (Jucci 1952).

Since Dunbar's (1962;1967) initial study of Nearctic species now ascribed to Hellichiella, the question to be resolved is: How closely related are species of this taxon from Europe and North America? ·This question will be investigated by a study of the taxonomy, including analysis of the polytene chromosomes, and ecology of most of the species listed below.

Palaearctic Region

Nearctic Region

Hellichiella

Hellichiella

dogieli Usova

<u>fallisi</u> Golini

<u>latipes</u> Meigen

(<u>subexcisum</u> syn.)

rendalenseGolini

saccai Rivosecchi

yerburyi Edw.

anatinum Wood

congareenarum Dyar & Shannon

- congareenarum 'b'

excisum Davies, Peterson & Wood

innocens Shewell

minor Dyar & Shannon

rivuli Twinn

Two of these species, <u>H. rendalense</u> and <u>H. fallisi</u> were described initially from adult females found biting ducks in Norway (Golini 1970; 1975), but their other developmental stages and ecology remained unknown. Indeed, the initial primary objective of the present study was to find and describe the larvae, pupae and male of one or both species, and determine their affinities to other species of <u>Hellichiella</u>. The discovery of the breeding habitat of these simuliids in 1979 and 1980 led to a further study of their ecology. This, has resulted in understanding the ecology and distribution of other species of <u>Hellichiella</u> in relation to their potential as conveyors of haemosporidia to birds.

The results of this study are reported below under the following chapters:

- 1) Cytology. Comparison of the polytene chromosome banding pattern of some Palaearctic and Nearctic species of Hellichiella.
- 2) Taxonomy. The subgenus <u>Hellichiella</u> and description of species from Rendalen. Diagnosis of other species.
- 3) Ecology and Geographical Distribution of Hellichiella species

Chapter 1

CYTOLOGY

Comparison of the Polytene Chromosome Banding Pattern of Some Palaearctic and Nearctic Species of <u>Hellichiella</u>

GENERALITIES

In his study of the salivary gland chromosomes of six closely related species of Hellichiella, Dunbar (1962;1967) identified the following cytological segregates: congareenarum which he designated as the standard due to the centrality of its chromosome banding pattern which is generally shared among the other segregates; congareenarum 'b', anatinum and innocens. Chromosomally, these species differ by a minimum of one and maximum of two fixed inversion steps from the standard, and morphologically they have in common secondary annuli on the second segment of the larval antenna and 12 respiratory pupal filaments except innocens which has 10. Dunbar placed these segregates together in the congareenarum subgroup A; he differentiated them from rivuli and excisum which differ from the standard by about 15 different fixed inversion steps and hence placed them in subgroup B. Morphologically these last two species lack annuli on the second segment of the larval antenna and have respectively 4 and 6 pupal respiratory filatents.

General Features of Salivary Gland Chromosomes

Polytene chromosomes of Simuliidae may be distinguished, in addition to specific banding patterns, by general morphological features common within certain species groups. The species of <u>Hellichiella</u> considered in this study have the typical simuliid diploid chromosome complement 2n=6 (n=3), each chromosome pair being numbered I, II and III

4

in order of decreasing length, as in other simuliids (Rothfels 1956, 1980). The chromosomes are metacentric; the centromere dividing the short arm IS from the long arm IL in a ratio near 1: 1.1; chromosomes II and III have arm ratios of 1: 1.5 and 1: 1.8 respectively (Dunbar 1967). In all species of the congareenarum subgroup A the homologous chromosomes are loosely paired, with the maximum separation occurring in latipes and saccai; this is a useful feature which facilitates. detection of inversion linkages. More compact, or ectopic pairing, occurs invariably at the centromere region where a denser centromere band is readily detected. Another feature distinguishing chromosome I From the other two is the occurrence of an expanded region associated with the centromere. In the second and third chromosomes the expanded region consists of a small bulge near the centromere. The first chromosome contains also the nucleolar organizer (NO), located on IL near the centromere (in subgroup B it is on IS). In anatinum the NO is relatively large and causes the expanded region to flare out as if exploded; in saccal the NO may be expressed in only one of the two homologues.

The Ring of Balbiani (RB), similar to that of the fly genera Bibio and Chironomus, is located on IIS, as in other species of Simuliidae (Rothfels and Dunbar 1953). Near the RB is a slightly expanded band-free segment referred to by Dunbar (1967) as "double bubble" which, together with the RB, helps to identify the orientation of this portion of IIS. The para-Balbiani, similar to, but smaller than the RB, is found on IIL. The third chromosome, being the shortest, is also distinguished by the comparatively expanded or frazzled end of IIIS. The above landmarks are represented in salivary gland chromosome idiograms of the six, species studied (Figs. 1-6).

MATERIALS AND METHODS

The initial work of Dumbar (1967) will provide the

reference maps for comparison of the chromosome banding pattern of
the additional species of the congareenarum subgroup A studied for
this thesis. The larvae analysed in this study include species of

H. rendalense sensu lato collected in Rendalen, Norway by the author;
H. latipes (syn. subexcisum) from Knebworth Wood, Herts. and Dorset,
southern England collected by R. W. crosskey and J. A. Bass respectively;
H. saccai from Lazio province, Italy collected by L. Rivosecchi;
H. anatinum from Opinaga on the eastern side of James Bay, Quebec
collected by C. Back; H. anatinum from Algonquin Park, Ontario and
H. innocens from Valens marsh, near Dumdas, southern Ontario collected
by the author. H. congareenarum larvae were re-analyzed lately while
writing this thesis. A sample of 12 larvae of this species was
collected from Sussex County, Delaware, U.S.A. by R. W. Lake. A
summary of these larval collections is shown in Table 1.

The larvae were fixed in the field in Carnoy solution

(1:3 glacial acetic acid to 95% or absolute ethanol); in the laboratory
salivary gland chromosomes were stained by the Feulgen method and
prepared on glass slides by a standard method (Rothfels & Dunbar 1953);
Dunbar 1958) and analysed in Dr. Rothfels laboratory. The gonads of
each larva were also preserved on slide with the chromosomes to determine

the sex of the specimen; male larvae were distinguished by the spherical testis and female larvae by the elongated ovary. The carcass of each larva, after removal of the salivary glands, was preserved in alcohol in a microvial corresponding with its particular chromosome slide preparation. These larval carcasses, primarily of the Rendalen collection, were subsequently analysed for morphological differences which could be associated with different cytotypes related to morphospecies. Whenever possible only penultimate and last instar larvae with developing respiratory filament histoblasts were squashed for optimal chromosome preparations.

Mapping of the salivary gland chromosomes follows the convention developed for similiation (Rothfels and Dumbar 1953; Rothfels 1956; Dumbar 1958, 1967; Basrur 1962; Bedo 1977). Referring to the congareenarum standard (Dumbar 1967), the entire complement of all three chromosomes is divided into 100 major, approximately equal sections based on total complement length (ZTCL). These sections are numbered sequentially from 1 to 100, beginning at the tip of IS and to the end of chromosome T, continuing through chromosome IIS to the end of IIL and IIIS through to the end of IIIL. Each major section is subdivided sequentially into sections A, B, C within which are identified individual bands.

Photographic maps of chromosomes are used to show sections and subsection limits with inversion break points. Inversions are indicated by brackets; those for interspecific or fixed inversions

Tie generally below or on the left, those for intraspecific or floating (polymerphic) inversions lie generally above or on the right of the

chromosome. Fixed paracentric inversions are numbered in sequence of their discovery, independent of the species in which they are found and denoted by plain numerals, e.g. IIS-3 or IIIL -1. Overlapping inversions are denoted by numbers separated by commas, e.g. IS-1,2 indicates IS-1 is overlapped by IS-2, and by overlapping brackets. Floating inversions are placed in brackets, e.g. (IIS-3), and/or they are specified by an epithet of the species (Basrur 1962) in which they occur, followed by the inversion number, e.g. (IIIS ana-1) is a floating inversion in the short arm of chromosome III of <u>H. anatinum</u>. Chromosomes with inversions occurring specifically in either male or female larvae, i.e. sex linked inversions, are designated as sexually differentiated and denoted by X or Y usually followed by a subscript; hence, X₁:IIS-5 and X₂:IIS-5,6 represent two differentiated X chromosomes with linked inversions; sexually undifferentiated chromosomes are designated X and Y.

7

Generalities

All the species of this group have n=3 metagentric chromosomes with the standard arm association (Rothfeld, 1980 p. 216). Pairing 14 relatively loose in all species except for H. innocens where it is quite tight. The nucleolar organizer (NO) in all members of the group is in chromosome I, probably always in the same position in the base of IL next to the centromere, though the extreme "looseness" of the expanded region makes this localization less than certain in some species (latipes, saccai). Following Dumbar (1967), the banding sequence of H. congareenarum as standard was retained because of the centrality of its arrangements in all six arms. The idiograms in Figs. 1-6 include an amended version for H. anatinum and diagrams for the five newly studied taxa. Dumbar (1967) includes idiograms for H. innocens and --H. congareenarum. All idiograms are patterned on Dumbar's figure for H. anatinum; no attempt was made to represent the expanded centromere I regions of the various species realistically. For ease of reference, limits of fixed and floating inversions cited in the text are given in Tables 2 and 3.

Helichiella congareenarum

Dumbar distinguished H. congareenarum 'b' (Bruce Peninsula, Ontario) from H. congareenarum proper (one sample each from N. and S.

Carolina). H. congareenarum 'b' was characterized by the fixed overlapping inversions IIIL-6,7 and by the floating inversion IIL-3. No sex chromosomes were noted but as the single sample of 12 larvae was not sexed, conceivably there were only females. H. congareenarum proper is standard in IIIL as well as in all other arms (by definition), but has a very common inverted sequence in III (IIIL-1,50%) as well as predominant IL inverted sequence (IL-4 98%) with IL-2 and IL-3 as rare additional inversions. All males are heterozygous for a small pericentric inversion IS-3 of the Y chromosome which is also anucleolate (Dumbar 1967, Fig. 30). Both taxa have a pronounced secondary nucleolus in IL, section 36, but, on the basis of their differences, Dumbar proposed H. congareenarum 'b' as a distinct sibling of H. congareenarum. popae are morphologically distinguished by the branching pattern of the filaments (see Taxonomy section), those from the Carolinas having the 12 respiratory filaments essentially oriented forward and parallel, those from the Bruce being arrayed over 180°, with some curving backwards. The new small sample from Delaware supports the alternative interpretation conceded as possible by Dumbar, namely, that H. congareenarum and H. congareenarum 'b' are merely cytotypically differentiated populations of one and the same widespread species. Of 11 larvae from Delaware seven were homozygous IIIL-6,7/6,7 like congareenarum 'b'; the remaining four were heterozygous st/6,7. More significantly all six males but none of the five females had the sex differential segment IS-3 of true congareenarum. No other heterozygous inversions were found in any of . the Delaware larvae, specifically neither the common IIIL-1 of H. congareenarum nor IIL-3 of H. congareenarum 'b'. However all 11

larvae were homozygous for IL-4. Thus, the Delaware larvae combine features of H. congareenarum and H. congareenarum 'b', namely the predominance of IIIL-6,7 of 'b' with the sex chromosome system and prevalence of IL-4 of H. congareenarum. Especially the extensive heterozygosity for the alleged fixed inversion differences in IIIL indicates intermediacy of the Delaware population. The likeliest interpretation of these findings is that all four samples of H. congareenarum so far studied belong to one and the same species which exhibits gradients in floating inversions, IIIL-6,7 achieving fixation in the North, the standard IIIL sequence becoming fixed in the South with heterzygotes occurring in intervening populations. Likewise, the other floating inversions are distributed along clines, but the differentiated Y chromosome is probably common to the males of all populations; though, this remains to be proved for the Bruce Peninsula. Additional collections should substantiate this interpretation and eliminate H. congareenarum 'b' as a separate taxon. They should also clarify whether there really are consistent morphological differences. 'in Northern and Southern pupae. In Fig. 38 pro tem. Dumbar's differentiation has been maintained.

Helichiella innocens

One additional sample of <u>H. innocens</u> was analysed. It conformed in all respects to Dumbar's description. It should be stressed that IIL of <u>H. innocens</u> is unique in having a wide band (center of section 60), instead of the single sharp one in what is otherwise the standard sequence (compare Figs. 29 and 30). All larvae shared the fixed IL-5 and IIIL-2,3 inversions. All 14 males had unpaired and complexly rearranged centromere

I regions with the anucleolate Y having the sequence illustrated by Dunbar (his Fig. 40) and interpreted as pericentric included (not contiguous) inversion pair, best represented as I-3.4. There is no doubt that the sex chromosome configuration in our sample is identical to Dunbar's, but we have not attempted to yerify in detail the stepwise derivation of Y nor the intermediacy of the H. congareenarum Y (I-3). In regard to floating inversions only Dunbar's IIIL-4 was seen. Seven larvae were st/st, 10 st/inv. and 2 inv/inv.

Helichiella anatinum

Dunbar (1967) describes <u>H. anatinum</u> as having fixed inversions in IIS (IIS-1), as having six floating inversions (IS-1, IS-2, IL-1, IIL-2, IIIS-2) and no identified sex chromosomes. Dunbar's records from Churchill, Manitoba and South/Central Ontario are supplemented by samples from the east side of James Bay and a few "workable" larvae from Algonquin Park, Ontario. These samples confirm the cytological description and documentation of Dunbar except for the following:

- 1) There is no fixed IIIS inversion. The standard sequence occurs (Fig. 27) and in fact is the predominant one in Quebec. There is a floating inversion (IIIS ana-1) with limits close to those shown by Dunhar for his fixed inversion (IIIS-1). His Fig. 51 shows the (in Quebec) rare inversion homozygote. His floating inversion IIIS-2 is spurious (i.e. it represents the standard sequence with slightly false limits). With respect to the IIIS polymorphism one Opinaga sample comprised eight st/st and seven st/inv zygotes.
- 2) In our samples, inversion IIL-1 (Fig. 29) of the standard sequence (Fig. 30) represents the X chromosome. In Opinaga all 17 scored

females were inv/inv, 9 males were st/inv and one male was sex exceptional - inv/inv. Thus the standard sequence has been retained as the Y and the inverted sequence is the X. In the Churchill material Dunbar (1967) noted this inversion, but since he did not sex these larvae, did not relate the inversion to sex. He did sex the "Southern" populations with a total of 15 males and 21 females. For these he recorded only five IIL-1 heterozygotes (sex not specified). To the extent that the data are reliable it would appear therefore that IIL-1 in Southern populations is at best a rare Y chromosome, if the inversion is sex linked at all. The few Algonquin Park larvae consist of two males st/inv and two females inv/inv. At Churchill, Dunbar (1967) found in high frequency the overlapping sequence IIL-1,2 as well as IIL-1 and standard (heterozygotes, scored only). Assuming that the sex chromosome system in Northern populations (i.e. on both sides of James Bay) is similar, we interpret IIL-1 as the basic (X_1) X chromosome and IIL-1,2 as a derived X_2 type, so far, not observed outside Churchill.

3) Dunbar's documentation of a subterminal secondary NO in IS (section 6) is indisputable (Fig. 7); a NO in this position occurred homozygously, heterozygously and "azygously". In contrast in all the analysed larvae from Opinaga and Algonquin Park, the secondary NO was subterminal in IL (section 36) as in H. congargenarum and H. innocens, and it was always homozygously expressed. Thus, it is possible that populations differ with respect to position of the secondary NO and that the IS site is characteristic of the Churchill population.

In regard to floating inversions in arms other than IIIS and IIL, Dumbar recorded IS-1, IS-2 and IL-1, the last two being confined

to Churchill. We have observed IS ana-1 (Fig. 7) heterozygously in two of the four Algonquin Park larvae and a new near - mimic IS-1 inversions (IS ana-3, Fig. 7) in three of 25 Opinaga larvae scored in this regard. IIS-1 (Fig. 16) remains as the sole fixed rearrangement of standard in H. anatinum. As pointed out already by Dunbar it is of special "directional" significance in that it is shared by a large series of species in other groups of Eusimulium.

"Opinaga" Cytotype

Among the samples from James Bay identified as H. anatinum by C. Back was one sample of six larvae (OP 101) which clearly represented a different and new species both because it matures later in the season (Table 1) and because of its cytological characteristics. It may seem strange to base claim for new species status on a single small sample of larvae; however, it is the nature of the cytological evidence that makes such statements possible. The new species designated "Opinaga" is chromosomally absolutely distinct in a number of ways. The IIS sequence (IIS-2, Fig. 17) is diagnostic being a simple fixed inversion of standard (Fig. 16) confined to this species. Likewise IIIL differs from standard (Fig. 32) by a fixed rearrangement. The characteristic feature of this IIIL-1 is the placement of the marker (M) region (95B - 96A) in reverse orientation next to 90/91 (Fig. 35). This arrangement could be accounted for by a simple fixed inversion, but there may be additional distal changes, since the IIIL end of "Opinaga" could not be convincingly homologized with standard. While the IIIL sequence is certainly diagnostic for this species, its complete resolution would be very desirable. The intriguing possibility exists that the inferred large/simple inversion

IIIL-1 of this species may be the first step in the derivation of the complexly rearranged IIIL of H. rendalense (see below). IIIS, IIL and IL are all standard (Figs. 26,30 and 31, 12). IS is the sex arm. There is a fixed inversion IS-1 (Fig. 7), and this sequence serves as the X chromosome. The Y chromosome is characterized by an additional overlapping inversion IS-1,2 (Fig. 7). The statement that these are sex differential segments can certainly be challenged on statistical grounds, there being only four males all XY and two females both XX. However, little doubt is felt that future larger samples will confirm this somewhat intuitive identification of the sex arm. A secondary NO is in IL in the standard position (section 36). No heterozygous autosomal inversions were noted in the small sample. To emphasize, the new species differs from H. anatinum in lacking IIS-1, by having the fixed inversions IIS-2, the rearranged IIIL, the sex arm IS (anatinum IIL) with one fixed inversion IS-1 in the X and an additional one in the Y, and by lacking floating inversions characteristic of H. anatinum. To find a sample, even of only six larvae, homogeneous for all these features among populations of H. anatinum, without any indications of hybridity, certifies species status on chromosomal evidence alone. Its later seasonal development supports its distinctiveness from H. anatinum which apparently is univoltine and certainly develops much earlier (Table 1). Unfortunately, none of the larvae was mature, and therefore the number of respiratory filaments could not be determined.

Hellichiella near dogieli

In bog seepages and bog drainage streams in Norway two species were found that cytologically belong to subgroup A of Dunbar's group 1.

Larval morphology (histoblasts with 12 respiratory filaments per side, four or more annuli per second antennal segment supports this assignment (see Taxonomy Chapter). The first of these species is provisionally designated H. near dogieli since the larval morphology differs from that of H. dogieli in several important respects. Specifically, in H. dogieli the mean ray number in the primary head fan is 63 in H. near dogieli it is 73; in H. dogieli the gular cleft is longer than wide, in H. near dogieli it is wider than long (see Taxonomy section). Authentic (?) dogieli (as Greniera) was examined chromosomally by Chubareva and Petrova (1979) but no details have been published to my knowledge.

All arms of H. near dogieli are standard (see Fig. 1111) except IIS which is fixed for the simple inversion IIS-3 (comp. Figs. 19 and 20). This sequence is also the Y chromosome of H. rendalense (Figs. 20 and 21). The sex arm of H. near dogieli is not known with certainty, most slides being rather poor, but there is a strong suspicion that non-pairing of the centromere I region is preferentially or exclusively found in males, and in some there is also a suggestion of a IS base heterozygous arrangement. There is no conspicuous secondary NO. There are floating inversions, particularly a small one that disrupts the IIIL marker (M) segment, but the details have not been worked out.

Hellichiella rendalense

The second species of group 1 subgroup A in Norwegian bogs is rendalense. In this species the IS, IL (Fig. 14), IIL (Fig. 30) and IIIS arms are standard, and the secondary NO is always found homozygously in IL section 36 (Fig. 14).

The diagnostic features of this species are in IIIL and IIS.

In IIIL (Fig. 34) three major rearranged segments have been identified approximately as follows:

-91A1.97C4-97A1.91A2-91B4.96C5-91B5.97C5
conveniently symbolized as 1.7-6.2-3.5-4.8. The position and orientation of these segments indicate a minimum of three steps from standard and therefore the existence of two cryptic (i.e. small undetected) rearranged segments or a number of coincident breaks in separate inversion steps.

A reasonable derivation of rendalense IIIL from standard is:

standard 1.2-3.4-5.6-7.8

. Hypo 1 1.5-4.3-2.6-7.8

Hypo 2 1.7-6.2-3.4-5.8

<u>rendalense</u> 1.7-6.2-3.5-4.8

However, it should be noted that this derivation is not unique in any step, for all permutations of the order of the three inversions would give the sequence observed in H. rendalense. The derivation given above is interesting in a phylogenetic context, because, as already suggested in the "Opinaga" section, hypothetical step 1 may be identical with the large simple inversion IIIL-1 stipulated for "Opinaga". If this is so, "Opinaga" would have to be placed on a common lineage with H. rendalense. Regardless of the stepwise interpretation of the origin of H. rendalense IIIL, the sequence is entirely diagnostic for this species, most conspicuously in position and orientation of the marker (M) segment, corroborated by the placement of the tenspicuous double band in 97B.

IIS is the sex arm of this species. The basic X and Y chromosomes differ by independent simple inversions from standard (Fig. 16). The X inversion (IIS-5) has limits shown in Fig. 18; the Y sequence (IIS-3)

is identical to the IIS sequence of <u>H.</u> near <u>dogieli</u> (Fig. 20). There is a rarer derived Y₂ inversion (IIS-4) overlapping IIS-3 (Fig. 21) which is found in about 20% of the males. There is also a second X chromosome (X₂:IIS-6) derived by an included (in X₁) inversion (Figs. 16 and 18) which is readily recognized by the reversal of a segment including the Balbiani ring. This X₂ chromosome predominates; it was found, in 17 of 20 males, and contributed 68 constituents in 84 X chromosomes identified in females. Thus about 20% of the X chromosomes are X₁, the remainder X₂. The various sex chromosomes were associated at random in both sexes, and there were no sex exceptions; all males were XY of sorts and all females XX.

There is a floating inversion in IS (Fig. 8) similar but not identical to IS ana-1 or 3. It was seen heterozygously only, five times in 50 larvae.

Hellichiella latipes

H. latipes is the name now given to the former subexcisum

Edwards; E. latipes auct. being E. vernum Macquart (Crosskey and Davies, (1972). Larval samples from Sussex and Dorset, Britain, conformed to each other. Chromosome arms IS (Fig. 9), IIS (Fig. 19), IIL (Fig. 31) and IIIS (Fig. 28) are standard. IL has a simple inversion IL-1 (comp. Figs. 15 and 13). The IIIL arm is complexly rearranged (Fig. 36).

Five rearranged segments have been identified as follows:

-91C7.97C4-98C1.93B1-95B5.100A2-98C2.93A5-92A1.97C3-95B6.100A3or more simply:

1.8-9.4-5.11-10.3-2.7-6.12

This sequence can be accounted for by three inversion steps from standard

without coincident breaks:

standard 1.2-3.4-5.6-7.8-9.10-11.12

Hypo'1 1.2-3.4-5.11-10.9-8.7-6.12

Hypo 2 1.8-9.10-11.5-4.3-2.7-6.12

<u>latipes</u> 1.8-9.4-5.11-10.3-2.7-6.12

The first step is mandatory but steps 2 and 3 are interchangeable having an including-included relationship. Step 1 is of special interest since it results in the IIIL end typical of <u>H. excisum</u> in subgroup B (comp. Figs. 36 and 37). If Dunbar's postulated derivation of the <u>H. excisum</u> sequence is correct, the second and third steps of <u>H. latipes</u> are not shared by <u>H. excisum</u>, since Dunbar's second step displaces sections 89-91 that are in the standard position in <u>H. latipes</u>. Hypo 1 then is the first step in the derivation of both the <u>latipes</u> and the <u>excisum</u> sequences but is the only one shared by them, leading to the phylogenetic pattern shown in Fig. 38.

All males of <u>H. latipes</u> are heterozygous for a non-pairing region in the base of IIS (Fig. 22), the X chromosome relative to the Y having some extra bands including a more or less deeply staining hetero (H) band and a more compact centromere band. All females are homozygous for the longer constituent (Fig. 23). In slides with poorly banded chromosomes, consistent failure of pairing in the IIS base by itself suffices to indicate a larva of male sex. Because of the generally rather amorphous banding in the pericentric regions, it is impossible to state unequivocally whether the X or the Y has the standard sequence (Fig. 16) of <u>H. congareenarum</u> and <u>H. innocens</u>, but it is probable that the H-band in the Y chromosome is deleted rather than added in the X (see <u>H. saccai</u>). An inversion in IIIS was found

once and is shown heterozygously with standard (Fig. 28, upper constituent). A second heterozygous inversion in IL (Fig. 15) was also found only once.

An incidental observation is of relevance in regard to the status of the controversial species <u>H. yerburyi</u> from Britain. <u>H. terburyi</u> differs from <u>H. latipes</u> in the larva essentially only in having eight respiratory filaments per side instead of six (Edwards1920; Davies 1966). One of our <u>H. latipes</u> samples from Dorset included a pupa with eight filaments enclosing apharate male; more significantly, at least one of the mature larvae sent as <u>H. latipes</u> also had eight respiratory filaments on each side. It was a male and conformed to typical <u>H. latipes</u> in all respects, including the details of the sex chromosomes. While this does not exclude the possible existence of a truly distinct eight-filamented <u>H. yerburyi</u>, the findings tend to reinforce the scepticism expressed by others (Grenier 1953; Daviea 1966, Crosskey, pers. comm.) regarding the reality of <u>H. yerburyi</u>.

Hellichiella saccai

H. saccai (with 10 pural filaments) and latipes (normally with 6 pupal filaments) are extremely closely related cytologically. They share the basic sequence in all six arms, i.e. IS, IIS, IIL and IIIS are standard, IL carries IL-1 (Fig. 15) and IIIL of H. saccai is identical to the complexly rearranged one of H. latipes (Fig. 36). The only clear difference is in the sex chromosome system. A IIS base H-band polymorphism suggestive of and probably identical to the XY system in latipes, exists also in saccai, but in this species it is strictly autosomal, i.e. +/+, (Fig. 25) +/- (Fig. 24) and -/- occurs in equal proportions in males and females. The numbers were 15, 16 and 2 for males, and 7, 12 and 2 for females, with some indication of excess

heterozygotes. Parenthetically, occurrence of the -/- type supports ancestrality of this sequence in that it eliminates the need to postulate the viability of a deletion homozygote.

In <u>H. saccai</u> it is apparently the first chromosome that is sex determining. The only manifestation of this is that in males the NO is always expressed in one constituent only (+/-, Fig. 11) interpreted to be the X, while in the female both NO are equally expressed (+/+,Fig. 10). This of itself would not prove that the centromere I region is sex determining - it could be a regulation phenomenon, one NO being turned off in males - were it not for the fact that the Y is characteristically anucleolate in a very large number of instances in black flies where its identity can be certified by additional rearrangements or inversion markers, as for instance in both H. congareenarum and H. innocens of this paper. Where sex chromosomes are not also nucleolar, the expression of NO is generally indentical in males and females which 1) supports the above identification of the H. saccai sex/chromosomes and 2) suggests a functional significance: an anucleolate Y chromosome is parsimonious in as much as the sperm does not require ribosomal RNA. (Where the XY is not also the NO \pm /- pair, a random assortment would cause the egg and sperm to be lacking in ribosomal cistrons in equal proportions).

No heterozygous inversions were seen in H. saccai.

DISCUSSION

A summary of fixed rearrangements and sex differential segments relative to <u>H. congareenarum</u> as standard is shown for eight species of <u>Helichiella</u> in Table 4. This study amends the prior study of Dumbar (1967) in showing that in <u>H. anatinum</u> the standard sequence occurs in IIIS, thus reducing the fixed differences from <u>H. congareenarum</u> to one (IIS-1) and in identifying the sex arm as IIL, the Y retaining the standard sequence, while the X has either a single inversion (IIL-1) or an overlapping pair (IIL-1,2). The idiogram for <u>H. anatinum</u> (Fig. 1) is modified accordingly.

The evidence of the present study suggests that Dumbar's distinction of congareenarum and H. congareenarum 'b' cannot be maintained since a population from Delaware contains features of both: though IIIL-6,7 of H. congareenarum 'b' predominates (considerable numbers of st/6,7 heterozygotes are found), all individuals had IL-4 and all males the Y chromosome of true H. congareenarum. Accordingly, H. congareenarum as represented by the four cytologically studied populations is considered a unitary species with gradients in inversion polymorphisms. A revised idiogram should show the standard sequence for Helichiella, the Y differential segment (IS-3) as shown by Dumbar (1967) for H. congareenarum, with all other inversions, including IIIL-6,7 shown as floating.

The species studied here cytologically for the first time include an undescribed species designated Opinaga, known from a single

larval collection (James Bay, Quebec) with diagnostic IIS, IIIL and sex chromosome (IS) sequences. It matures later than the essentially sympatric H. anatinum and is evidently reproductively isolated from it.

Two species from Norwegian bogs were studied; the first <u>H.</u>
near <u>dogieli</u> differed from standard only in a single fixed inversion
(IIS-3) and probably in a sex differential segment based on the centromere region of chromosome I; the second, <u>H. rendalense</u>, differed from standard in a complexely rearranged IIIL arm and by X₁X₂, Y₁Y₂ polymorphic sex chromosome system based on IIS.

The fourth newly studied species <u>H. latipes</u> (<u>subexcisum</u> auct.) from Britain has the standard sequence in all arms except IL (IL-1) and IIIL which is again complexly rearranged but quite different from that of <u>H. rendalense</u>. IIS is the sex arm, the X chromosome having a number of basal extra bands not found in the Y and a tighter centromere band resulting in non-pairing in that region.

The fifth newly studied species, <u>H. saccai</u>, from Italy is cytologically identical to <u>H. latipes</u> in all six arms, but the IIS X and <u>Y</u> sequences of <u>H. latipes</u> are an autosomal polymorphism in <u>H. saccai</u>. Sex determination appears to be based on the centromere I region, the Y chromosome being anucleolate (females NO +/+, males NO +/-).

The cytological diagnoses of these eight species are further amplified by inclusion of data on inversion polymorphism, position of secondary nucleolar organizers, and features of the centromere regions. The essential diagnostic features of all newly studied species are shown in idiograms (Figs. 1-6). The complexly rearranged IIIL of H. rendalense and H. latipes/saccai are shown in toto in the photocomposites of Fig. 34 and 36. Similarly, the species differences

in all other chromosome arms are illustrated in Plates 1-4. The details given should be adequate to constitute a cytological description of each of the taxa (studied), and should enable others to identify cytologically larvae of all eight taxa, including the undescribed "Opinaga".

In a purely taxonomic context these findings have some bearing on the problem of the specific distinctness of H. latipes, H. yerburyi and H. saccai. With respect to H. yerburyi, the finding of an 8-filamented male larva which in all respects, including sex chromosome details, conforms to H. latipes males indicates the possibility that H. yerburyi does not exist as a distinct species. Likewise, with respect to the taxonomic distinction of $\underline{H. latipes}$ and $\underline{H. saccai}$, cytology leaves us somewhat in limbo, since their chromosomal differences are confined exclusively to the presence of non-homologous sex chromosomes. is taxonomic precedent at least in the Chironomiidae for considering populations with non-homologous sex chromosomes as conspecific, e.g. some populations of Chironomus tentans have sex determination based on chromosome I, others on II (Beermann, 1955) and yet others have even substituted female heterogamety for male heterogamety - yet they are all considered the same species and are crossable in the laboratory (Thompson and Bowen, 1972). In black flies in general it is considered that separate sex chromosome systems indicate different species, and a number of studies, notably those of Newman (in press) on sympatric Prosimulium onychodactylum sibling species with differing sex chromosomes, support this concept. Nonetheless, the derivation of these siblings, like those of Simulium vittatum, (Rothfels and Featherston , 1981) implies a plesiomorphic intraspecies polymorphism for non-homologouspeex

chromosomes. As is generally the case, the taxonomic and cytogenetic problems should be settled by further - in between - sampling rather than by continued hypothesizing.

Beyond the cytological diagnoses it is desirable further to attempt to establish cytophylogenetic relationships within the subgroup and eventually to extend comparisons to Eusimulium and Simulium at large. A provisional chromosome phylogeny of the species studied in Helichiella is shown in Fig. 38. Failure to resolve the IIIL sequences of 'Opinaga' and H. rendalense completely leads to two alternative interpretations of Opinaga. Our preference is to assume that IIIL of Opinaga is independent of the IIIL rearrangement sequence leading to H. rendalense. However, the possibility is not excluded that the 'Opinaga' sequence leads to the H. rendalense one, which would place 'Opinaga' with the palaearctic species. For the present the phylogeny places the nearctic species of Dumbar's subgroup A on one side and the palaearctic ones on another without any common steps. Between subgroups A and B it is certain that H. latipes saccai (A) share a common first step with H. rivuli/excisum (B). As already pointed out by Dunbar, the IIS-1 inversion, fixed in H. anatinum, is of special directional significance, in that it is characteristic of a large series of Eusimulium, including pugetense D. & S., vernum (latipes auct.), gouldingi Stone, croxtoni Nicholson and Mickle and others. The present study has extended the list of species sharing the IIS-1 sequence. On the other hand, Dunbar's inference of a simple inversion difference in IIS between H. anatinum and Cnephia dacotensis (Procumier, 1975), and therefore his postulate of a linear IIS series: Chephia - anatinum - congareenarum, is erroneous. This situation is more complex and requires re-examination.

TABLE 1

Samples of larvae of <u>Hellichiella</u> species analyzed cytologically

	Sussex, Delaware, USA	1	·
	5-V-1982		
	congareenarum 6		
	James Bay, Opinaga, Quebec	Algonquin Pk., Ont	ario
	29-V-1978 26-VII-1978 anatinum 0"4 8 2 Q 1 17 2	8-14-V-1980 2	
;~	Opinaga o	, Z	
	innocens of Q	Valens Marsh, Dund: 7-V-1981 14 6	as, Ontario
	England Knebworth Dorset	Italy Lazio	, , , ,
	1981 28-III 29-III 9-III-82 Latipes of 14 4 67 Q 9 3 49 saccai of Q	10-III-1981 	
	Rendalen, Norway		
	1979 24-VI 26-VI 28-VI 1-VII N 93 96+99 111 123	2-VII 11-VII 131 145	, -
	rendalense 0 2 2 32 8	6 8 22 43	A
٠.	0 2 0	0 0	
	1980 9-VI* 14-VI 25-VI 1-VII N 176-180 198 241 257 rendalense 0 3 0 17 2	261 271 28	-VII 33
-	near <u>dogieli</u> o 10 2 5 0))
•	Q 15 0 19 0 * Asmyrtjorna	3 0	Í
			<u> </u>

TABLE 2

Interspecific inversions (H. congareenarum as standard).

Species	Inversion	Sequence	
innocens	IL-5*	-31A4.42C3-31A5. 42C4	
•	IIIL 2,3*	-90C.92C-91C1.95C4-93A1.91A1-91B5.96A1 -	
anatinum	IIS-1*	-48C1.53A4-48C2.53A5	•
Opinaga	.IS-1	-6C.16B-7A1.16C1-	
	IIS-2	-50C.53B3-50C.53B4	
• ; ,	IIIL-1	-91A1.96B1-91A2.96B2 plus rearranged end?	,
near <u>dogieli</u>	IIS-3	-48B1.54A3-48B2.54A4	
rendalense	IIIL-4,5,8	-91A1.97C4-97A1.91A2-91B4.96C5-91B5.97C5-	`
latipes and	IL-1	-31A2H. 34C-31A3. 34C	
saccai -	IIIL-9,10,11	-91C797C4-98C1-93B1-95B5.100A2-98C2.	,
٧٠		93A5-92A1.97C3-95B6: 100A3-	

^{*}Cited from Dunbar 1967

Species Inversion Sequence -20A.23A-20B.23B-IS-3*(Y)congareenarum -IIL-3· -61A3.67B-61A4.67C1-IIIL-1* -92C5.96A5-93A1.96B1--92B4.97C1-97A7.99C-97C2.92B5-97A6.100A1-IIIL-67* innocens IS-3,4*(Y)-19C1.28C1-23A.20C-22C.20B-19C.28C2** IIIL-2,3,4* -94B5.96A4-96A1.91B5-91A1.93A1-94C1.96A5 anatinum IIL-1*(X)~64B7.70A3-64C1.70A4-IS-1* -7B1.14B3-7B2.14B4-IS-3 -8A3.15B4-8A4.15B5-IIIS-1 -76A4.80C3-76A5.80C4-Opinaga 1S-1,2(Y)-5C.8A5-16B.6C1-6A.8A4-7A1.16C1near dogieli centromere I rearranged rendalense $IIS-3(Y_1)$ -48B1.54A3-48B2.54A4-

-47A3.52A-54A3.48B1-47A4.51C-48B2.54A4-

-47C3.51C-51A.48B4-50C.48B3-47C4.52A-

-47C3.54B1-47C4.54B2-

-8A4.13C1-8A5.13C2-

-38A.35C-38B.35C

-76C3.78B-76C4.78C

latipes

IIS-3, $\underline{4}(Y_2)$

IIS-5,6(X_2)

IIS-5 (\overline{X}_1)

IS-1

IL-1

IIIS-1

^{*} Cited from Dunbar, 1967.

^{**}Underlining indicates the relevant inversion step.

Table 4. Fixed inversions and sex differntial segments of Hellichiella spp. relative to congareenarum standard.

Spacios	ÍS	, II.	SII	. TII	SIII ·	пп	
congareenarum	Standard Y: I-3	Standard	Standard	Standard	Standard	Standard	•
Innocens	Standard Y: I-3.4	, IL-5	Standard	Standard	Standard	riil-2,3	
anatinum	Standard	Stándard	. IIS-1	Standard X1: IIL-1 X2: TII-1	Standard	Standard &	
Opinaga	IS-1 Y: IS-1,2	Standard	115.02	Standard	Standard	1111-1	v
rendalense	Standard	Standard	X1: .11S-5 X2: 11S-5,6 Y1: 11S-3	Standard	Standard	IIIL-4,5,8	•
near <u>dogiell</u> latipes	Standard Standard	Standard IL-1		Standard Standard	Standard Standard	Standard IIIL-9,10,11	
saccai	Standard	IL-1 X: NO+ Y: NO-	Standard Hb+/Hb- (autosomal)	Standard	Standard	IIIL-9,10,11	

Figs. 1-6. Salivary gland chromosome idiograms of Hellichiella species. C, Centromere; R, ring of Balbiani; P, para-Balbiani; F, frazzled end; N, nucleolus; N₂, secondary nucleolus; M, marker indicating position and orientation of re-arranged segment on IIIL (section 95B-96A). Fixed inversions: brackets on the left hand side numbered consecutively from standard as in IIS-1. Floating inversions: brackets on the right hand side singly numbered on the appropriate idiogram or with abbreviated specific epithet and consecutive numbering within the species as in IIIS ana-1. Y-chromosome differential segments: dashed brackets; X-chromosome differential segment: dotted brackets. Sex chromosomes are also designated as X₀Y₀ where cytologically undifferentiated and as X₁X₂..., Y₁Y₂... for sex chromosomes of increasing complexity.

Figs. 7-37. Photographic maps of the six chromosome arms IS, IL, IIS, IIL, IIIS, IIIL. S and L stand for short and long arms for I, II and III. Each arm is subdivided into sections in sequence from IS to IIIL totalling 100 in complement. Each section is subdivided into subsections A,B,C within which bands may be enumerated and are thus specified by a ternary designation. Section and subsection limits are those of Dunbar (1967) for the group standard: congareenarum. For each arm the standard (reference) sequence is reproduced from his paper, courtesy of Dunbar. Novel arrangements are indicated either by brackets or arrows on the standard sequence and/or the actual sequence is shown especially where complexly different from standard. Floating inversions are designated by a specific abbreviation followed by numbers which are consecutive within species, e.g. IIIS ana-1. For a more complete description see Bedo (1977, pp. 39-40).

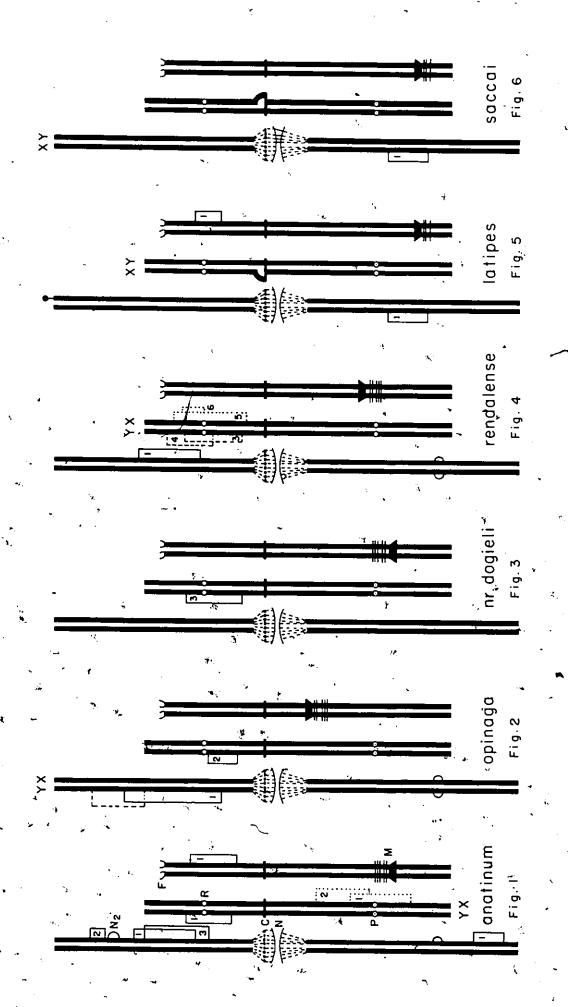


Plate I. Figs. 7-11. IS chromosome banding sequences.

Note: seven of the eight taxa of this paper have the standard sequence in IS (Figs. 7,8,9), though IS-3 and IS-3.4 serve as Y chromosome differential segment in congareenarum and innocens, see Dumbar 1967, Figs. 30 and 40. "Opinaga" has a simple fixed inversion marking the genetic X chromosome plus an additional overlapping inversion marking the Y chromosome (brackets below Fig. 7). IS of latipes occasionally has a heterochromatic end piece not shown in the plate, but shown in the idiogram Fig. 5.

Fig. 7. IS standard sequence as displayed in anatinum (Dunbar 1967, Fig. 20), showing sections 1-19 (sections A, B, C, in most cases), the secondary nucleolus heterozygously expressed, and the floating inversions ana-1 (Algonquin Park), ana-2 (Churchill), ana-3 (Opinaga), as well as the fixed inversion IS-1 of Opinaga (=X) and the break points of its Y chromosome sequence.

Fig. 8. IS standard sequence in <u>innocens</u> (Dunbar 1967, Fig. 21) with more representative details in sections 1-10, showing also the break points of the <u>rendalense</u> floating inversion (ren-1).

Fig: 9. IS of <u>latipes</u> (Dorset-Britain) showing sections and subsections conforming to standard sequence.

Fig. 10. IS of <u>H. saccai NO</u>⁺/⁺ (homozygously expressed nucleolar organizer) characteristic of females.

Fig. 11. IS of <u>H. saccai</u>. NO⁺/- heterozygously expressed nucleolar organizer) characteristic of males.



Plate II. Figs. 12-15. IL arm banding sequence.

Note: five of the eight taxa have the standard sequence in IL; exceptions are innocens with the large inversion designated IL-5 (Dunbar 1967, Fig. 32), and latipes and saccal which have in common the fixed inversion IL-1.

Fig. 12. Dunbar's (1967) standard sequence of <u>anatinum</u> showing the sections 25-44 and in general subsections A, B, C, and also the fixed IL-5 inversion of <u>innocens</u>.

Fig. 13. H. innocens "synthetic" IL standard sequence. The fixed inversion sequence IL-5 has been rotated to simulate the standard sequence for better resolution and to facilitate comparison with IL-1 of <u>latipes</u> (see bracket in Fig. 15).

Fig. 14. Photocomposite of the IL standard sequence of rendalense showing the conspicuous secondary nucleolus (NO₂) characteristic also of congareenarum; innocens, Opinaga and some anatinum specimens.

Arrows connect homologous bands.

Fig. 15. Photocomposite of the IL sequence of <u>latipes</u> (Britain) showing the limits of the fixed inversion IL-1 of <u>latipes</u> and <u>saccai</u> and the absence of NO₂.

Plate III. Figs. 16-25, IIS and Figs. 26-28, IIIS sequences.

Note: IIS is a rather diversified arm which exhibits the standard sequence only in congareenarum (by definition), innocens, latipes and saccai. In contrast, the standard sequence in IIIS occurs in all eight taxa.

Fig. 16. IIS standard sequence of <u>innocens</u> (Dunbar 1967, Fig. 42), showing arrowed IIS-2 of "Opinaga" and bracketed IIS-1 of <u>anatinum</u>.

Fig. 17. "Opinaga" sequence showing the limits of the fixed IIS-2 inversion relative to standard (Fig. 16).

Fig. 18. rendalense X_1X_2 heterozygote, showing above the X_1 (IIS-5) sequence, below the included (X_2) inversion (IIS-5,6).

Fig. 19. The standard IIs sequence in <u>latipes</u> .

Fig. 20. The IIS sequence (IIS-3) of \underline{H} . near <u>dogieli</u> which is identical with the Y_1 sequence of <u>rendalense</u> (not shown separately).

Fig. 21. <u>H. rendalense</u> the X₁Y₂ sequence. The Y₂ (IIS-3,4) sequence (above) shows the limits of IIS-4 versus IIS-3 (=Y₁) of <u>H.</u> near <u>dogieli</u> (Fig. 20) and facilitates comparison of the basal sequence of Y₂ and <u>H.</u> near <u>dogieli</u>.

Fig. 22. IIS base of <u>latipes</u> male showing lack of pairing due to heterozygosity for the heteroband (Hb) constitution. Hb+:X, Hb-:Y. Note also the more compact centromere of the X chromosome.

Fig. 23. IIS base of <u>latipes</u> female showing homozygosity for Hb⁺ (XX) sequence, compact centromeres and tight pairing.

Fig. 24. IIS base of <u>saccai</u> showing heterozygosity for the Hb polymorphism that is autosomal in this species. Note also centromere dimorphism.

Fig. 25. IIS base of <u>saccai</u> showing homozygosity for the Hb⁺ sequence. (The X-linked Hb⁺ sequence of <u>latipes</u> is probably identical with the autosomally polymorphic Hb⁺ of <u>saccai</u>.)

Fig. 26. IIIS standard sequence of <u>innocens</u> (Dunbar 1967, Fig. 49) showing below the limits of the <u>anatinum</u> floating inversion (IIIS ana-1).

Fig. 27. IIIS standard sequence of <u>anatinum</u> showing limits of the floating inversion IIIS-1.

Fig. 28. <u>H. latipes</u> IIIS heterozygous for the floating inversions IIIS lat-1, the inverted sequence above (bracket) and the standard sequence below; arrows indicate the break points. Note particularly the identity of banding pattern in the standard constituents of Figs. 27 (anatinum) and 28 (<u>latipes</u>) in sections 74 through 80.

Plate IV. Figs. 29-31, IIL and Figs. 32-37, IIIL sequences.

Note: all eight taxa are standard in IIL. IIIL is very variable and the standard sequence occurs in congareenarum (by definition), anatinum and H, near dogieli. The overlapping fixed inversion IL-2,3 of innocens is shown in Dunbar (1967) Figs. 56 and 57. Analysis of the IIIL sequence of "Opinaga" and rendalense is incomplete, but position and orientation of a marker segment (M) is diagnostic for each species.

Fig. 29. IIL standard sequence of <u>innocens</u>, a photocomposite of Dunbar (1967) Figs. 44a, b and 45. Limits of the <u>anatinum X chromosome</u> inversion (IIL-1) are shown. Note, the extra heavy band group at centre of section 60 is unique to <u>innocens</u>.

Fig. 30. H. rendalense IIL standard sequence. (Note the sharp center band of 60 characteristic of the seven taxa other than innocens.)

Fig. 31. H. latipes (Britain) IIL standard sequence.

Fig. 32. IIIL standard - composite of Dunbar (1967) Fig. 56 (innocens, centromere to 84/85) and Fig. 55 (anatinum, for remainder). Marker segment (M) is horizontally arrowed.

Fig. 33. H. near dogieli standard IIIL end. Note identity of M segment position and orientation with Fig. 32. Homology with standard extends through the entire arm.

Fig. 34. <u>H. rendalense</u> IIIL; three major re-arranged segments are recognized, but three inversion steps are required to place them in the observed position and orientation (see also text). Note reversed orientation and proximal shift of M segment.

Fig. 35. Opinaga IIIL base. Note that the M segment has the reverse orientation from standard and is close to the basal marker (section 89). The change from standard may be a simple inversion IIIL-1 (see text); however, the end also looks atypical.

rearranged segments are indicated. The sequence can be derived in three inversion steps without coincident break points (see text). The first step generated the IIIL end characteristic of subgroup B (excisum/rivuli), see Fig. 37.

Fig. 37. <u>H. excisum</u> end (Dunbar 1967, Fig. 58) to substantiate homology with <u>latipes</u> (Fig. 36).



Fig. 38. Chromosome phylogeny of eight species of <u>Hellichiella</u> with <u>congareenarum</u> as standard. Inversions listed between species names are fixed or interspecific. Significant floating inversions are in brackets. Sex differential segments, where known, are shown for each species. No directionality is assigned, and the phylogeny is not rooted.

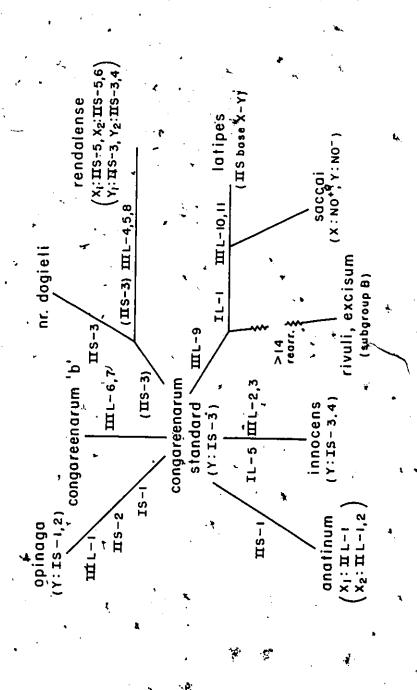


Fig. 38

Chapter 2

TAXONOMY

The Genus <u>Hellichiella</u> and Description of Species from Rendalen

Diagnosis of other Species

GENERALITIES

In the revision of the genus <u>Eusimulium</u> Roubaud, 1906 sensu lato, Rubtsov (1974) gave generic status to several species groups previously included under this genus, and assigned them to the tribe <u>Eusimuliini</u> Rubtsov, 1974. In this revision, the genus <u>Eusimulium</u> (s.s.) was restricted to the <u>aureum</u> - group, while the group <u>annulum</u> Lundström (Rubtsov 1959-64), which included the <u>subexcisum</u> - group of Davies (1966), remained unrevised. Consequently, Rivosecchi and Cardinali (1975) erected the genus <u>Hellichiella</u> based on the type species <u>Eusimulium</u> <u>saccai</u> Rivosecchi, 1967 to represent the <u>annulum</u> - group, and placed it in the tribe Cnephiini Grenier and Rageau, 1960. However, the inclusion of <u>Hellichiella</u> in the Cnephiini is problematic since this taxon contains some characters shared by both Cnephiini and Eusimuliini; it is, therefore, a link connecting these two tribes.

The above two tribes are recognized by simuliidologists who generally use Rubtsov (1974) classification. Others, who generally adopt Crosskey's (1981) classification, recognize only two tribes in the subfamily Simuliinae, and thus include the genera of the Cnephiini with the Prosimuliini and those of the Eusimuliini with the Simuliini. Thus, Crosskey (1981) recognizes Hellichiella as a subgenus in the Simuliini. While appreciating Crosskey's simpler classification, in this thesis the taxon Hellichiella is treated as a genus in the Eusimuliini and redefined in relation to the E. annulum group sensu stricto.

Separation of Hellichiella from the annulum - group sensu stricto

Although Hellichiella is defined by its type species <u>E. saccai</u>
Rivosecchi, the taxon was initially described as a genus to replace the

annulum - group sensu lato which includes the additional group of species
strictly defined by <u>E. annulum</u> (Lundström). Rivosecchi and Cardinali
(1975) did not differentiate between <u>Hellichiella</u> and the <u>annulum</u> group sensu stricto which are sufficiently distinct morphologically and
ecologically to justify separating them into two discrete taxa. Just
as I was erecting a new subgenus for the latter group, R.W. Crosskey
brought to my attention a recent publication by Rubtsov and Yankovsky
(1982) who raised this group to generic rank under the name <u>Boreosimulium</u>
I have re-defined the basic combination of characters distinguishing
these two taxa as outlined below.

Hellichiella Rivosecchi and Cardinali, 1975.

Type species <u>Eusimulium saccai</u> Rivosecchi, 1967, Riv. Parasitol., 28, 63.

Morphological Characters

Adults, relatively small, with minute calcipala about 1/4 to 1/3 as wide as hind basitarsus at distal end, pedisulcus on hind tarsal segment vestigial, less than 1/3 as deep as its segment; hind basitarsus with parallel margins; wing with second basal cell present, base of radius haired, R simple; basisternum connected to proepisternum by a precoxal bridge. Females have tarsal claw with a large subbasal tooth and biting mouth-parts are serrated, except in crassum and baffinense. In males the ventral plate tapers posteriorly with a ventrally recurved lip, and a broadly concave anterior margin; dististyle tapered with one apical spine; parameres with numerous long and short spines. The pupae

cocoon slipper - shaped, loosely woven with a long anteromedial projection thicker only along the margins; respiratory filaments range from 4 to 12 per side (in multiples of 2), diverging from petioles of various length. The larva has long antennae, about 1.5 the length of cephalic fan stalk, the second segment is usually subdivided into secondary annuli, except in <u>rivuli</u> and <u>excisum</u>; the cephalic fan has about 60 rays; hypostomial teeth are moderately long, lateral teeth on two lobes generally elevated above median teeth, usually 3 setae on each hypostomial row; postgenal cleft is shallow, subquadrate, about 1/5 to 1/4 the depth to base of submentum; two conical ventral papillae on segment VIII well developed; rectal gills either simple or compound.

Biology

This study has established that immature stages of Hellichiella species develop in small eurythermal seepages 5 to 20 cm wide and as deep, with sluggish water current of 5 to 30 cm/sec, draining ombrotrophic sedge - Sphagnum bogs (see Ecology section). Hibernation is in the egg stage for northern species and in the larval stage for southern species (see Discussion). Larvae and pupae are loosely attached to vegetation, usually decaying sedges, trailing in the water or on humus and small stones on the stream bottom. Females have mouth-parts developed for biting, and the bifid tarsal claws indicate that they feed on avian blood (Shewell 1955), except for autogenous species, such as baffinense and crassum. In species for which the host-seeking behaviour is known, females are restricted specifically to aquatic hatitats where they feed on water fowl at water level (Bennett 1960; Davies et al. 1962, Stone and Snoddy 1969; Golini 1975); they are also known as vectors of avian

haematozoa (Bennett and Fallis 1960; Bennett 1961; Anderson 1968; Eide and Fallis 1972).

The genus <u>Boreosimulium</u> Rubtsov and Yankowsky, 1982, with type species <u>Melusina annula</u> Lundström, was erected as a genus to replace the <u>annulum</u>-group. The definition of this taxon, according to its authors, is identical to that which Rubtsov (1959-64) gave initially to the <u>annulum</u>-group sensu lato, without significantly differentiating it from <u>Hellichiella</u> Riv. and Card. The diagnostic differences between these two taxa, as given by Rubtsov and Yankowsky (1982) is as follows:

÷	Boreosimulium	Hellichiella
Adults		
calcipala & pedisulcus	absent or barely apparent	?
O anal sclerite	simple narrow plate slightly expanded basally	simple narrow plate strongly expanded basally
O frons + mandibles & maxillae tooth at base of claw	broad usually without teeth smaller	narrow ?
Pupa	3-8 filaments/side lacking anchor-shaped hooks on abdomen	10 filaments/side with anchor hooks
Larva antenna 2nd segment	long 5-7 annuli	long 5-7 annuli
Biology immatures	in small rivers, shallow swamp streams often in middle of swamps	?
adults	biting not recorded	?
	northern & central Europe, northwest Siberia, Yakutiya and Trans-Baikal	?

Other characters given for <u>Boreosimulium</u> include: Larva with large number, 50 or more, of primary head fan rays; gular cleft shallow, often with uneven shape; rectal "gills" branched, rarely simple. Cocoon is simple, with an anteromedian projection.

According to the above diagnosis, these two taxa are not significantly distinguished from each other. The difference in number of pupal filaments is not a significant character, since it is highly variable among species of Mellichiella, as shown in this thesis. Thus, the concept of Boreosimulium, as defined by its authors, is not differentiated from Mellichiella and does not distinguish the annulum—group sensu stricto, rather it includes both.

To clarify this confusion, Hellichiella-is differentiated in the present study from the annulum-group sensu stricto which was initially represented by Wood (1963) under the species group name euryadminiculum Davies. This group is redefined below as a genus of Eusimuliini.

Parahellichiella gen. n.

Type species: <u>Simulium euryadminiculum</u> Davies, 1949. Can. Ent., 81: 45-49.

Morphological Characters '

Adults, calcipala moderately developed, about 1/3 distal width of hind basitarsus, pedisulcus moderately developed, about 1/3 to 1/2 the depth of its second hind tarsal segment; basitarsus of fore leg slender, cylindrical; hind basitarsus of males wider than that of females; pleural membrane bare; basisternum not connected to proepisternum by a precoxal bridge; wing, basal cell vestigal or absent, base of radius

haired dorsally. Female, frons moderately broad, or with parallel sides, length: broadest width about 1.5:1, length to narrowest width about 3:1; genital fork usually with broad terminal plates and two well-developed apodemes at base of terminal plates; cerci generally subquadrate, broadly rounded apically, as long as anal lobe; tarsal claw with large subbasal tooth. Male, ventral plate broadly subrectangular with margin concave posteriorly and convex anteriorly; paramere usually with several small teeth, some being modified into a long spicule; dististyle slender, tapering with one apical spinule. Pupa with four respiratory filaments/side, diverging moderately (ca 30°) in two petiolate pairs, ventral petiole twice as long as, and filaments slightly thinner than dorsal petiole; cocoon slipper - shaped - lacking an anteromedial projection. Larva, head capsule light yellow, positive head spots arranged in a cross; antenna relatively short about 1.2 the length of cephalic fan stalk, second antennal segment subdivided into 3 to 5 (average 4) annuli; hypostomial setae 2 or 3 in a row per side; hypostomial teeth small and parallel, lateral teeth not elevated above tooth; postgenal cleft usually square, moderate in size, with depth 1/3 to 1/2 the distance to base of submemtum; primary cephalic fan with relatively few, 40 to 50, short rays; abdominal segment VII with two conical ventral papillae; anal gills compound.

Biology

Immature stages normally develop in rivers of moderate size,

3 to 6 m wide, with water current 50 to 100 cm/sec and temperature 80
10°C, originating from lake outlets; hibernation is usually in the egg

stage (Rubtsov.1959-64; Usova 1961, Davies et al. 1962), although Usova

(1961) reports E. annulum to hibernate as larvae. Adult females have well
developed biting mouthparts and a bifid tarsal claw and feed primarily

on avian blood. Some species, whose feed ing behavior is known, are host specific, being attracted to their avian host uropygial gland extract (Lowther and Wood 1964; Fallis and Smith 1964). Its distribution is boreal holarctic.

Species belonging in Parahellichiella include:

Palearctic

Nearctic

annulum Lund.
olonicum Usova
annuliforme Rubtsov

canonicolum D. & S.
euryadminiculum Davies
emarginatum D. P. & W.
johannseni Hart
duplex Shewell & Fredeen

Hellichiella and Parahellichiella are, therefore; separated both morphologically and ecologically. The immature stages of Hellichiella spp. occur in bog seepages in water current of 5-30 cm/sec and 120-180C; those of Parahellichiella occur in medium sized streams, 3-6 m wide, in water current of 50-100 cm/sec and 80-100C, originating from lake outlets. Observations during this study indicate that the development of aquatic stages and adult emergence of most species, in both taxa, are correlated with the spring reproductive period of their avian hosts. The morphological differences of species distinguishing these two taxa are summarized in Table 1.

Table 1. Morphological differences between <u>Hellichiella</u> Riv. & Card. and <u>Parahellichiella</u> gen. n.

	3	
	<u>Hellichiella</u>	<u>Parahellichiella</u>
Adults		•
calcipala & pedisulcus	both present but poorly developed	both moderately developed
wing basal cell precoxal bridge	complete complete	incomplete or vestigial incomplete or vestigial
Q frons	normally narrow	normally broad
subbasal tooth on claw	usually large, occasionally reduced	large
plates of genital fork	broad, occasionally with basal apodemes	broad with basal apodemes
O hind basitarsus	uniformly cylindrical as in females	large and swollen, about twice as thick as that of females
ventral plate	normally tapering posterioly, anterior margin concave	uniformly wide, anterior margin usually convex
parameres	several small and large teeth	1 or 2 large spines and several small teeth
Pupa numbers of filaments	4 to 12 per side	4 perside
cocoon	with a long antero- median projection	simple, slipper- shaped, without anterior projection
Larva hypostomium	3 groups of 9 teeth, lateral teeth elevated above middle ones	9 parallel teeth, lateral ones not elevated
postgenal cleft	subquadrate, small, length 1/5 - 1/4 to tip of submentum	subquadrate, larger, length ca 1/3 to submentum

Continued...

Table 1 continued

Larva

antenna

long, ca 1.5 longer

than head fan stalk

short, 1.1-1.3 length of head

fan stalk

2nd segment

with 4-7 annuli

4-5 annuli

primary head fan

50-80 rays

40-50 rays

Rivosecchi and Cardinali (1975) initially included in the genus Hellichiella the following species: saccai Riv., latipes Mg. (their subexcisum Edw.), annulum Lund. and innocens Shewell.

The species now included in Hellichiella, as revised in this thesis, are listed on p. 2, with the possible addition of the following: crassum
Rubz., arctium Rubz., tsheburovae Rubz., barabensis Rubz., acutum Patrucheva and baffinense Twinn.

Rubtsov and Yankowsky (1982) list in the genus <u>Boreosimulium</u> only the type species, <u>annulum</u> Lund.; although their genus description, which does not refer specifically to this species, implies the inclusion of other species which are placed in <u>Hellichiella</u> in this thesis.

For comparison, species included in <u>Parahellichiella</u> gen. n. are listed on p. 42. Rubtsov (1959-'64) include <u>E. annuliforme</u> Rubz. in the <u>annulum</u>-group, but adult morphological character annuliforme (whose immature stages are unknown) indicate that this is belongs in the genus <u>Cnephia</u> (or possibly <u>Metacnephia</u>).

Historical Background of the Taxonomy of Hellichiella Species from Rendalen, Norway

During July 1968 about 2500 female simuliids were captured from CO₂ - baited traps and others as they fed on domestic ducks, Anas boschas L., in Rendalen, Norway (Golini 1970; 1975). These simuliids were initially referred to as Eusimulium sp. 1 and were considered related possibly to E. meigeni Rubtsov and Carlsson, 1965 (in litt. to Rubtsov, 1979). Further study revealed that the minute calcipala, shallow pedisulcus and shape of the genital fork place Eusimulium sp. 1 closer to E. dogieli (Usova 1959), hence in the subexcisum-group (L. Davies 1966), now Hellichiella. To confirm their identity six females of Eusimulium sp. 1, selected from a collection made in Rendalen on 16 July 1968, were sent to Dr. I.A. Rubtsov in February 1969. The importance of identifying these flies correctly was emphasized because they had apparently not been reported previously from Norway and because Eusimulium sp. 1 was implicated as vector of Leucocytozoon simondi Mathis and Leger to ducks (Eide and Fallis 1972).

In response, Rubtsov set out to revise the identity of species related to the "pygmaea" group, and observed (in litt. 1969) that although the former E. pygmaeum pygmaeum Zetterstedt (Rubtsov 1956: 768, fig. 203) is synonymous with E. meigeni Rubtsov and Carlsson 1965, the genital fork of the holotype, "slide #4785", a female from the Murmansk region was evidently distinct from that of Fig. 203 (op. cit.).

He related E. meigeni with Eusimulium sp. 1, and considered E. pygmaeum pygmaeum a new species. Originally Rubtsov and Carlsson (1965, p. 19) designated E. pygmaeum pygmaeum Zett. a new species under the name E. meigeni which they "distinguished as a distinct species on genital fork of females and male genitalia. It is described from Murmansk material, and probably meets the Scandinavian form in Karelia". The illustrations of this species have been redrawn in text Fig. 1. This shows that the name meigeni is preoccupied for one species of Eusimulium (Nevermannia) and therefore not transferable to another species of the same genus. Nevertheless, Rubtsov (1971) proceeded to redescribe E. meigeni from a new holotype #4875, a female from Murmansk; his illustrations have been redrawn in text Fig. 2. He considered this species similar to the specimens from Norway and placed it in the subexcisum - group, distinguishing it from E. curvans, which belongs in the subgenus Nevermannia Enderlein, but not from Hellichiella dogieli (Usova), its closest relative (see text Figs. 1,2).

This transferral of the name meigeni from one species to another resulted simply in mis-identification of the second species for the original E. meigeni. To clarify this confusion, Eusimulium sp. 1 was briefly described under the name E. rendalense (Golini 1970).

Subsequent re-examination of females of this species showed two morphological entities formally described as E. rendalense and E. fallisi (Golini 1975); a third entity, E. near dogieli, was also identified, resembling closely E. dogieli (Usova). The morphological differences of females of these species have been outlined in Golini (1975), and in text Figs. 3 and 4 and in the Discussion of this chapter. Subsequently, Raastad (1979) synonym zed. E. rendalense with E. dogieli which he placed in Cnephia (Greniera),

and <u>E. fallisi</u> with <u>E. meigeni</u> which he placed in <u>E. (Hellichiella)</u>.

To clarify this argument affinities remained to be scrutinized further, pending the discovery of the other developmental stages of <u>rendalense</u> and <u>fallisi</u>, a comparative analysis of their polytene chromosomes and a study of their ecology. This objective has largely been achieved, and additional questions raised, in the present study after the immatures of <u>Hellichiella</u> were found in 1979 and 1980 in Rendalen where the adult females were first discovered eleven years earlier.

In particular, the taxonomic status of <u>E. dogieli</u> needs to be resolved. The description of this species was reported initially by Rubtsov (1956) who attributed authorship to Usova, based on his citation of Usova's intention to publish the new species in the 1956 proceedings of the Leningrad Society of Naturalists. However, the description of <u>dogieli</u> as new species by Usova was not formally published until 1959 in a different journal (see Discussion section).

Aside from the confusion in authorship of this species, there are significant character differences between dogieli of Rubtsov (1956) and dogieli of Usova (1959) which indicate that these are two different entities. Usova's (1959) description of dogieli was analysed in translation from Usova (1961, English ed. 1964); her illustrations are reproduced in this thesis text Fig. 4b. Since the first description of dogieli by Rubtsov (1956) is available only in Russian, a translation into English was obtained specifically for the present study and reproduced literally below. The species was redescribed, with supplemental illustrations, by Rubtsov (1963); his illustrations are also reproduced for comparative study in text Fig. 4a. This species is treated further in the Discussion and in Table 9.

Fig. 1 Eusimulium pygmaeum pygmaeum (Zett.), renamed

Eusimulium meigeni Rubzov and Carlsson, 1965.

Redrawn from Rubzov (1959-64), p. 341, Fig. 230.

Fig. 2 Eusimulium meigeni Rubzov and Carlsson, 1965 sensu Rubzov, 1971. Redrawn from Rubzov (1971), p. 103, Fig. 8. Known only in the female. (Dimensions in mm)

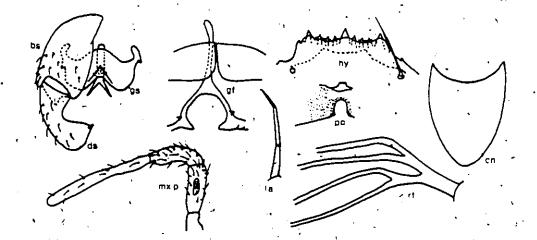


Fig. 1

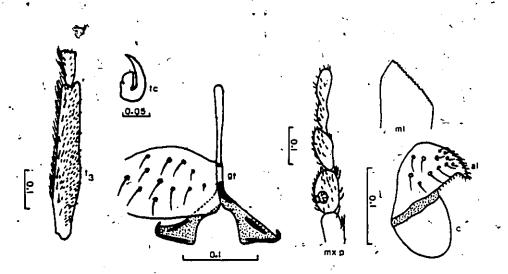


Fig. 2



Fig. 3. Hellichiella rendalense (redrawn from Golini 1975) and the metathoracic leg 1_{3d} of H. near dogieli These two entities were known initially only from females of the 1980 Rendalen collection and were separated by the variegated yellow and dark-brown colour of the legs of H. near dogieli and uniformly dark-brown legs of H. rendalense.

Fig. 4a. Hellichiella dogieli (Rubtsov) showing diagnostic characters of larva, pupa and adults. Reproduced from Rubtsov (1962) p. 281, Fig. 153a. Compare this figure with text Figs. 4b and 10, 11 and 12. Note: the 12 pupal filaments are parallel and point forward in one direction; larval antenna with 4 annuli on the 2nd segment; contour of basistyle opening (Gok); straight arms of sternum (Stern); narrow tip of gonofurka (Ga); sternum tapering to a point.

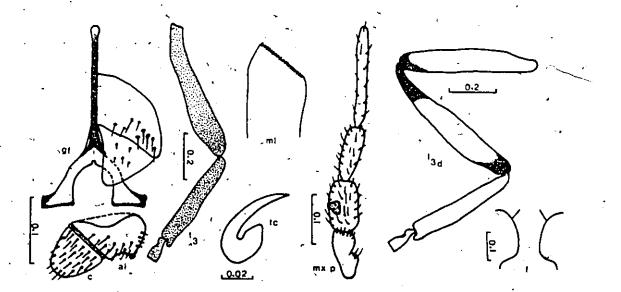


Fig. 3

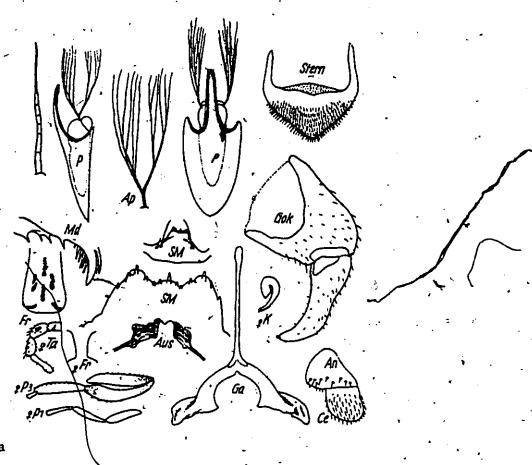


Fig. 4a

Fig. 4b. Hellichiella dogieli (Rubtsov after Usova) showing diagnostic characters of larva, pupa and adults.

Reproduced from Usova (1961, in 1964) p. 78, Fig. 34.

Compare this figure with text Figs. 4a and 10, 11 and 12.

Note: The 12 pupal filaments (r.f.) flare out in all directions; indistinct annuli on larval antenna consist of 4 as stated by Usova (1961); ventral incision (v.i.) of the larva head capsule is longer than wide; contour of basistyle opening; arcuate hind tarsal segment of female (mt3); wider gonosternum (gste); 3 long spines of paramere (pa).

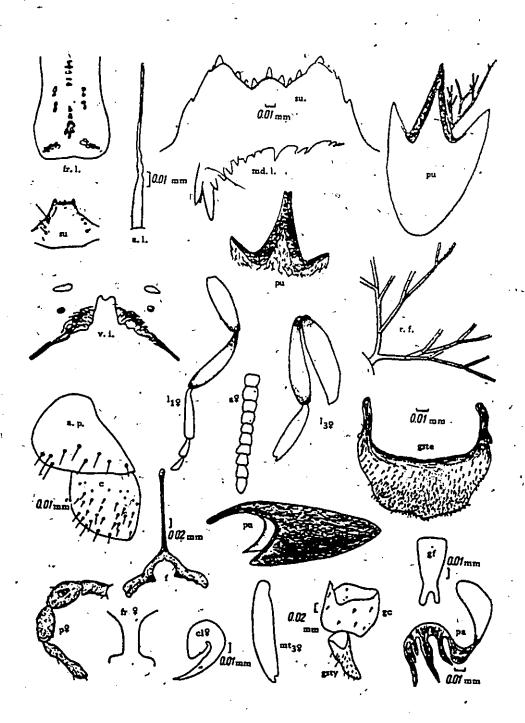


Fig. 4b

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Larvae, pupae and reared adults of Hellichiella species described below were obtained from Rendalen, Norway, in sedge - Sphagnum bogs, described in the Ecology section. Simuliid larvae were collected from two main habitats, Renadalen bog and Asmyrthjörna bog, during June to August. Hellichiella larvae preserved in Carnoy solution were separated from the other simuliid species for chromosome analysis and their carcasses subsequently analysed morphologically. Morphometric measurements were made of various characters of last instar larval carcasses of H. rendalense and H. near dogieli, reported in the first section, using an ocular filar micrometer mounted on a Wild stereomicroscope. The number of analysed larval carcasses is shown in Table 2. Pupae, collected in the same habitats together with the larvae; were reared individually in the field (Golini 1981) so that each emerged adult remained associated with its exuvia and cocoon. Pupae and reared males and females were subsequently examined for morphological differences associated with different morphotypes related to larval cytotypes. Line drawings of larval, pupal and adult characters were made with the aid of a camera lucida mounted on a Wild (Heerbrugg) compound microscope. Drawings of larval characters were made from carcasses cleared automatically during chromosome preparation, while hypopygia excised... from male and female specimens were cleared in 10% KOH for about 24 hours at room temperature. The cleared specimens were kept in glycerine on glass slides, usually without a coverslip, to facilitate viewing the specimen in different orientations.

RESULTS

Morphological Separation of Sibling Species

The caracasses of Hellichiella larvae from Rendalen examined for morphological differences associated with Type I (rendalense) and YY (near dogieli) cytotypes (see Chapter 1) were differentiated initially by the number of secondary annuli on the second antennal segment and number of rays on the primary cephalic fan. Carcasses of Type 1 sibling had a mean number of 5 annuli, with some occasional specimens showing a re-subdivided basal annulus to form 6, and more rarely 7 annuli; the number of fan rays, as shown by intact cephalic fans mounted and spread in glycerine under glass cover slip on slides, varied from about 60 to 75, with a mean number of 66. Carcasses of the YY sibling had a constant number of 4 annuli; the number of fan rays varied from 60 to 85, with a mean of 74 rays. These values were found to apply only to mature or last instar larvae. Specimens with mature or fully developed histoblasts were found to have normally 12 respiratory filaments per side. Last instar larvae were easily distinguished by their developing histoblasts and fully separated cervical sclerites, both of which are undeveloped in younger instars. Penultimate instars of either sibling had one annulus less on the second segment of the antenna and about ten fewer rays than the average in corresponding mature larvae.

The frequency distribution of the number of cephalic fan

rays for Type I and YY siblings derived from carcasses of chromosomally analysed last instar larvae are shown in Table 3 and Figs. 5a, b, and from last instar ethanol-preserved whole larvae in Table 4 and Fig. 6 a,b. Morphometric measurements differentiating these two siblings are shown in Tables 5,6 and 7. The association of larval morphotypes with their corresponding pupae and reared adults was made by the identity of eight head capsules of last instar larvae of Hellichiella remaining trapped among the respiratory filaments of Hellichiella pupae. Five of these pupae had trapped Type 1 larval head capsules; one emerged as a female and the other four as males which were identified as H. rendalense. The other three pupae had trapped head capsules of YY'type larvae; these pupae produced two females and one male identified as H. near dogieli. Association of larval types with pupae and reared adults was made also, when applicable, by comparing the relative abundance of larval morphotypes with that of pupae and reared adults from different collections as reported in the Ecology section.

Relative abundance of Hellichiella Type 1 and YY: based on chromosome analysis of larvae Table 2.

from the Renadalen and Asmyrtjorna bogs during June and July 1979 and 1980.

			ه ا								•							
				June						July	<u> </u> .							
	0	14	18	24	25	26	28		2	9	11	12	Total	н				
1979			٠															
Type 1 of			,	7		7	32	80	9		œ		28					
rendalense				in.		α ο ·	47	14	22		က		99	96.9				
XA .						0		0	0		0							
nr. dogieli				-		0	7	0	0		0		ien n	•				
1980	. •								•		•		As As	٠. ـ ـ ـ ـ ـ ـ ـ ـ ـ ـ ـ ـ ـ ـ ـ ـ ـ ـ ـ	124	Ren	T	Total
Type 1 of	kω •	0			17		•	7	* o	4		0	3		23		26	
rendalense	က	0			,			7	0	9		0	က		15		18	
-					•								9	16.7	38	58.5	77	43.6
YY O	10	7			'n			0	7	0		0	12		7		19	
nr. dogieli	15	0		•	19			0	ຕ	0		1	18	•	20		38	
•		-											30	83.3	27	41.5	57	56.4

Frequency distribution of cephalic fan ray numbers in larval carcases of Hellichiella Type 1 and YY after chromosome analysis.

		•	•			Number of rays	rays				
•	•	82	60-62	63–65	89-99	12-69	72-74	75-77	78-80	81-83	84-86
Type 1	1979	0	4	14	. &	·′ ન	•	0		0	0
H. rendalense	1980	, - -	. 2	4	•	^	, M	0.	. 0	0	
	Total		9.	18	14	∞ ´.	m	0.	0	0	0
Ħ,	1979	.		,	° .		, O	, o	. 0	0	, ,
nr. dogieli	1980	· o	0	~°(ที	.	16	13	` 	-	٥(
•	Total	0) •••	ر ه ۱	æ	ِ ف	16	13	9	red	0

Fig. 5a. Frequency distribution of the number of rays in the primary head-fan of mature larvae of <u>H. rendalense</u> after chromosome analysis. (Derived from Table 3). These larval carcasses have the second antennal segment subdivided into 5-6 annuli.

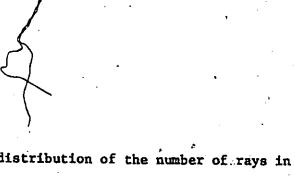
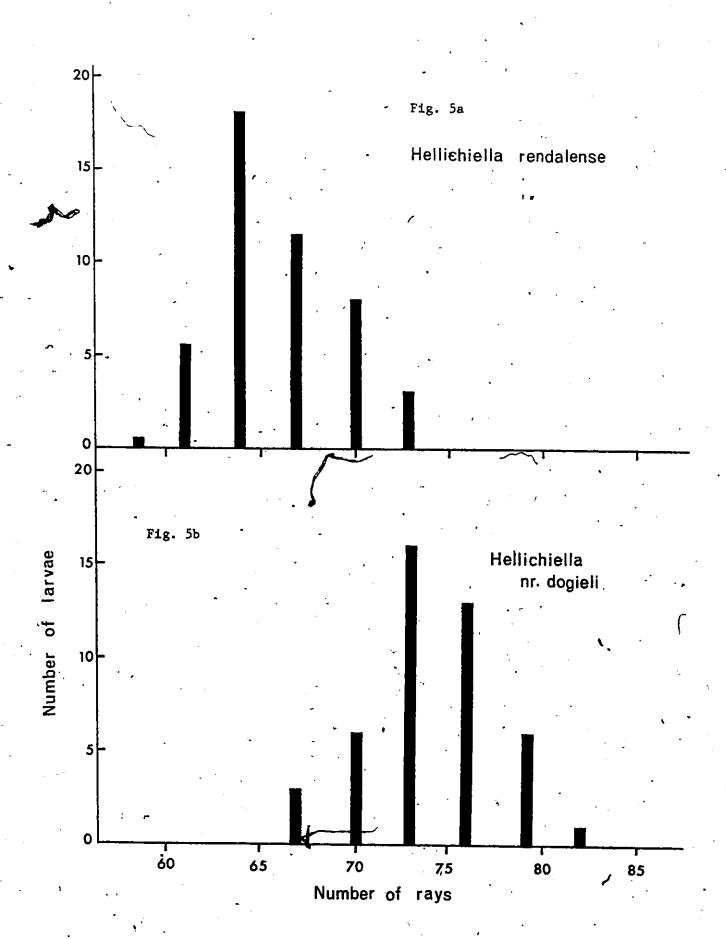


Fig. 5b. Frequency distribution of the number of rays in the primary head-fan of mature larvae of H. near dogieli after chromosome analysis. (Derived from Table 4). These larval carcasses have the second antennal segment/subdivided into 4 annuli.



Frequency distribution of cephalic fam'ray numbers in last instar larvae identified only morphologically as Hellichiella Type 1 and YY from Rendalen 1979 and 1980. Table

						Number of rays	rays				
		59	59 60-62	63–65	89-99	69–71	72-74	75-77	78-80	81-83	83-86
Type 1 - 1979	1979		24	. 82	11	26	. 10	2	0	0	0
H. rendalense	1980	0	ന	• .	o	12	9		0	0	0
•	Total	-	. 72	88	. 86	38	16	т -	0	o :	0
A.A.	1979	0	7	£ 3	,	4	T	H	Т.	Ο.	0
H. nr. dogieli	1980	Ò	0	m	18	31	19	07	16	5	2
	Total	0	8	9	25	35	,	41	17	ູ້ພ	2

Larvae separated into H. rendalense and H. near dogieli first by the differnt number of annull on the second antennal segment. Fig. 6a. Frequency distribution of the number of rays in the primary head-fan of mature larvae of H. rendalense from ethanol collections, separated first by the 5-6 annuli on the second antennal segment.

Fig. 6b. Frequency distribution of the number of rays in the primary head-fan of mature larvae of H. near dogieli from ethanol collections, separated first by the 4 annuli on the second antennal segment.

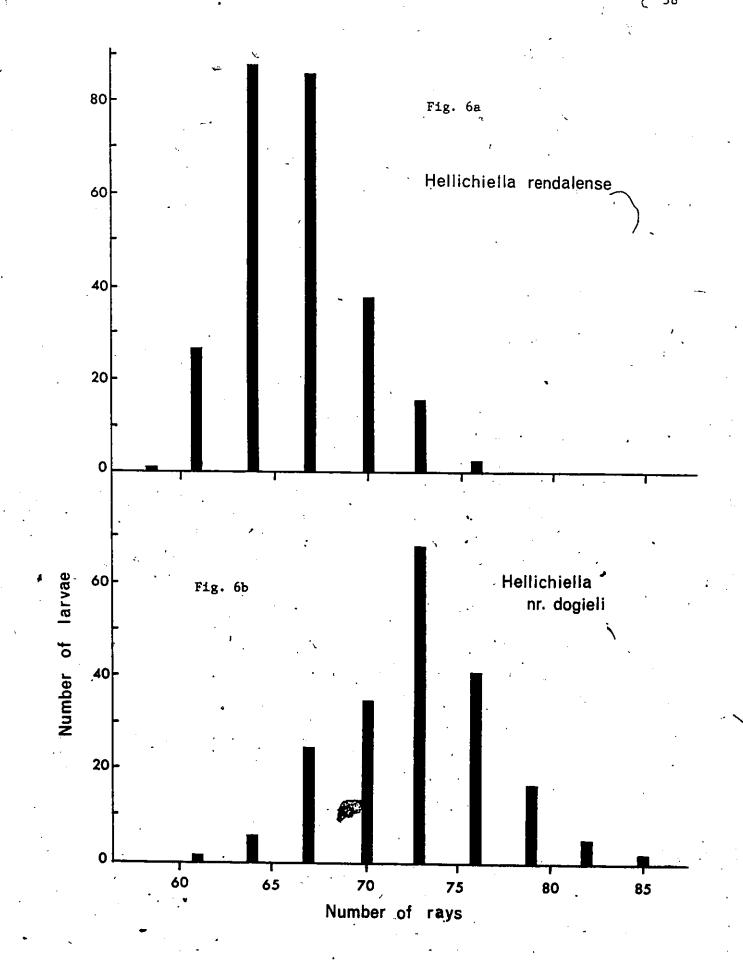


Table 5. Number of rows and frequency distribution of hooks/row in posterior adhesive circlet of mature larvae of \underline{H} . rendalense and \underline{H} . nr. dogieli.*

	~ \								*		
				Fre	quer	cy of	row	6	-	<u>-</u>	
·Larva #	Number Num		6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	Tota rows
near dogiel	1	•		}	\				,	`	
Ί	57		1	1	2	2	6	7	3		22
-2	61	i			1	5	10	4			20
3	60	V 1	1	2	6	17	3	1			30
4	61	Λ .		1	1	10	9	1			22
· 5	62	1	1	3	4	10	2			•	20
6	62	•		4	16	3		•			23
7	62					5	12	12	2 4	2	33
. 8	61			2	3	10	7				22
9	61	140		1	4	9	. 7	2		1	23
10	62		1	1	3	4	7	4	3	٠	23
11	58		•	1	1	3	6	' 8 .	•		19
12	61		٠.	2	7	7	3	2			21
* 12 1	ki			1	2	3	11	7	1		25
nean	61 ± 2	2	4	19	50	88	83	48	9	2	-303
· \	·									_	
endalense				,							
1	`63			3	15	14 `					32
2	62		1	`2	7	9	2		'		21
3	62		•	•	4	12 .	4	3			23
5 ··	60		•	2	4	10	3				19
	57 . •	•		2	7	7	4		•		20
6	62			2	10	9	8		•	•	29
7	57		,		3	10	7	1			21
. 8	. 61				6 7		2		,		18 28
9	61	• •		1	9 2	12 7	5	1			28
10	64			1	2		16	2			
11 '			`,	, _	^	4	8	3			17
12	61	•	2.	5	,9 1	4	2	14	-	•	22
13	58	-		1	. 1	2	7		5		30
14	63	٠		1	. 3	7	5	3	• •		19
15	62	•	_	1.	. 3	6	11	4	<u>-</u>		25
mean	. 61 <u>±</u> 2	,	3	21	83	123,	84	31	7		352

^{*} All specimens were larval carcasses after chromosome analysis

Morphometrics of <u>Hellichiella</u> larval carcases after treatment for chromosome analysis, Rendalen 1979 & 1980.

		;	Ancenna		Cepna	Cephalic ran	Head	nead capsure		ostgena	I Clert	Postgenal cleft Mandible,	Submention Histo, Posterior	n Histo	. Post	erior
Cytotypes	•	annul1 on 2nd segment		segment lengt 1st 2nd 3rd	rays no.	stem length	width post. ant.		gena leng.	leng.	leng. width	leng. wid.		filam.	cir rows	circlet rows hooks,
Type 1	mean.	, CO	0.22 0	0.22 0.22 0.21 65	. 65	- 0.44	0.48	0.62 0.48	0.48	0.07	90.0	0.39 0.17	0.16 0.07	, 12	. 61	65
rendalense	min.	, ເ ດ	0.20 0	0.20 0.20 0.20	28	0.42	0.45	0.56 0.45	0.45	0.04	90.0	0.36 0.14	p.14 0.06	5 12	57	Ŋ
•	BAX.	7	0.28 0	0.28 0.25 0.25 74	74	0.45	0.50 0.67 0.50	79.0		0.08	0.11	0.42 0.17	0.17 0.08	3 12	64	12
·	z	104	٠,	104	51	104		85		103	ຸ ຕ	104	- 100	, 23	15	15:352
• 		٠				•	•	_					.'			•
<i>/</i>	Mean	4	0.21 0	0.21 0.20 0.21	. 75	0.43	0.46	0.62 0.48	0.48	90.0	0.07	0.38 0.17	0.15 0.07	12	61	6
near dogieli	min.	∢.	0.18 0	0.18 0.17 0.20	29	0.42	0.42	0.56 0.45	0.45	90.0	0.06	0.36 0.14	0,14 0.06	12	57	ń
	BAX.	4	0.25 0	0.25 0.22 0.22	82	0.45	0.50	0.67 0.50	0.50	0.08	0.08	0.39 0.17	0.17 0.08	3 12	62	12
	æ	51	`	51	46	48		45	•	48	8	. 51	. 20	15	13	303

Morphometrics of <u>Hellichiella</u> laryae preserved in 95% ethanol, Rendalen 1979 & 1980

			Antenna		Cephal.	Cephalic fan	Head	Head capsule		ostgena	1 cleft	Postgenal cleft Mandible	Submentum	Histo	Histoblast Body	Body
Species	•	annuli on 2nd segment	segment le lst 2nd		rays stem no. leng	stem length	width post. ant.		gena leng.	leng.	leng. width	leng. wid.	gap leng. wid.leng. wid. wid.	gap wid.	filam.	leng.
Type 1	mean.	'n	(0.22 0.22 0.21	0.21	99	0.45	0.48		0.64 0.48	90*0	0.09	0.38 0.17	0.38 0.17 0.14 0.07 0.44	0.44	12	5.6
rendalense	nin.	ហ	0.17 0.17 0.17	0.17	29	0.42	0.42	0.56 0.42	0.42	0.04	90.0	0.34 0.14	0.34 0.14 0.13 0.06 0.34	0.34	11	4.2
	HAX		0.28 0.28 0.28	0.28	76	0.48	0.56	0.70 0.53	0.53	0.10	0.11	0.42 0.17	0.42 0.17 0.15 0,07	0.56		0.9
•	ĸ	262	222 222	222	259	62		96		87		. 18	. 1,29	111	97	105
, , ,	ne an	4	0.20 0.18 0.21	0.21	73	0.44	0.45	0.60 0.45	3.45	90.0	60.0	0.37 0.16	V 0.37 0.16 0.14 9.07)	0.34	12	5.3
near dogieli	min.	4	0.17 0.17 0.17	0.17	. 09	0.42	0.36	0.56 0.39	39	0.04	0.08	0.31 0.14	0.31 0.14 0.11 0.06	0.31	11	4.2
	HAX.	4	0.22 0.22 0.25	0.25	85	0.48	0.53	0.67 0.50).50	0.10	0.11	0.39 0.17 0.14 0.07	0.14 0.07	0.48	12	0.9
	.	255	78 78	78	202	17	,	108		42		59	58	98	34	108
dogie11		4	0.19 0.19 0.22	0.22	, 69				•	leng.> width	width	* 0.19		. •		· •
Ussova	min.	,	J	0.17	19	•	•			1/3 or nead capsule len	nead ! leng.	1/3 or nead capsule leng. 0.35 0.16 0.13 0.04	0.13 0.04			
4	E EX			0.25	71					•		0.49 0.20 0.18 0.06	0.18 0.06			61
			*				ı									l

Dimensions in mm; * from Ussova 1961, pp. 79-80

Description of Species of Hellichiella from Rendalen

<u>Hellichiella</u> <u>rendalense</u> Golini (Figs. 7A-E,

8A-C, 9A-G).

Eusimulium rendalense Golini, 1975 Ent. scand. 6: 229-239. (Female)

FEMALE. General body colour blackish-brown, covered with

silvery to pale yellow pubescence. Length: body 2.4 - 3.5 mm; wing

2.5 - 2.8 mm.

Head dark-brown, about 2/3 the width of thorax at humeral angles. From moderately broad, narrowest point equal to width of antenna, subparallel and expanding gradually toward the vertex to about 140 μ , frontal angle 76° - 80°, moderately covered with silvery hairs, a medial sulcus extends from apex of clypeus to about 1/3 the length of froms. Clypeus swollen, almost square, blackish brown with silvery hairs. Posterior surface of head and occiput densely covered with long erect silvery hairs.

Antenna 11-segmented, uniformly blackish-brown, covered with silvery pubescence, pedicel and first flagellomere each about 1.5 longer than second flagellomere.

Mouthparts. Labrum, labella and maxillary palps blackish-brown, covered with pale yellow to coppery hairs; segment III twice as long as wide, moderately swollen dorsally, about as long as segment IV; segment V slightly less than twice the length of segment III. Sensory vesicle oval to boot-shaped, 1/4 to 1/3 the length of its segment, opening from a

shallow neck. Mandible strongly serrated along inner edge, outer edge smooth or jagged. Maxilla with acute retrose teeth. Cibarium smooth.

Thorax black to dark-brown. Scutum blackish-brown uniformly covered with silvery pubescence with some yellowish tinge, hairs slightly longer on posterior margin. Scutellum blackish-brown covered with long silvery hairs. Postscutellum, pleuron and katepisternum blackish-brown, grey pollinose, subshining, bare. Pleural membrane dark-brown to dark-red, bare. Pleural tuft and hairs on pronotum and proepisternum silvery. Basisternum connected to proepisternum by a thin precoxal bridge. Internal arms of furcasternum of metasternum lacking subbasal tubercles.

Wings. Veins pale to light-brown. Base of costa with silvery hairs, remainder with black to coppery hairs and black spicules. Base of subcosta with a row of about 15 black to coppery hairs ventrally, distal 1/3 bare. Radius with black to coppery hairs dorsally, length about 1/3 of distance from base of R_s to wing tip. R₁ with black hairs dorsally interspersed on distal 1/2 with about 12 black spicules. R_s simple, ventrally proximal 1/3 with single row of 6-7 blackish hairs, distal 2/3 with double row of similar hairs, dorsally distal 1/3 with single row of hairs, proximal 2/3 bare. Hair tuft on stem vein mostly coppery with few silvery hairs distally. Fringe of calypter and hairs on anal lobe silvery. Second basal cell complete. Halteres white to pale yellow.

Legs. Coxa dark-brown to black as pleuron, with moderately long silvery hairs. Trochanter, femur, tibia and tarsi uniformly dark-brown with silvery pubescence, coppery hairs on tarsi. Fore basitarsus cylindrical, moderately widened apically. Hind basitarsus with small calcipala 1/4 to 1/3 the width of segment at distal end; anteroventral

margin moderately arcuate medially and parallel with posterodorsal margin. Second hind tarsus bearing a shallow pedisulcus with transverse wrinkles. Claw blackish-brown, slender, moderately curved with a large subbasal tooth about 1/2 the length of the claw.

Abdomen dark-brown to black covered with silvery pubescence, hairs on tergites less dense than on sterna and pleura, basal fringe silvery. Sternites VII and VIII sclerotized. Gonapophyses bluntly rounded apically, medial margin narrowly sclerotized, slightly curved to straight. Paraproct triangular; cercus trapezoidal to triangular, long, tapering to a narrow distal margin; both combined length: width about 1.4: 1. Genital/fork with long thin stem heavily sclerotized and tip generally straight or slightly dilated; arms arcuate, uniformly broad, expanding into short rectangular plates broadly joining to IX tergite, inner margin of arms uniformly concave with a minute notch distally. Spermatheca oval, dark-brown to black with hexagonal reticulate pattern.

MALE. General body colour dark-brown to black with concolorous hairs. Length: body 2.5 - 2.8 mm; wing 2.0 - 2.4 mm.

Head as wide as thorax at humeral angles. Clypeus and posterior surface of head blackish, sparsely covered with concolorous hairs. Antenna ll-segmented, uniformly blackish-brown with recumbent silvery pubescence on flagellomeres, scape and pedicel with dark-brown hairs, pedicel and first flagellomere each about 1.5 longer than other flagellomeres. Palps uniformly blackish-brown with short concolorous hairs; sensory vesicle small, flask-shaped, 1/5 to 1/4 length of segment. Labrum and labella blackish-brown.

Thorax black to dark-brown with some grey pollinosity.

Scutum velvety black with silvery pubescence and some pale yellow sheen.

Pronotum and scutellum dark-brown, the latter with erect long concolorous hairs. Pleuron, post-cutellum and katepisternum greyish pollinose, subshining, bare; pleural tuft and hairs on pronotum and proepisternum dark-brown. Wings as those of female, except black hairs at base of costa and on stem voin.

Legs uniformly blackish-brown, covered with dark-brown to black hairs. Hind basitarsus flattened with parallel margins, anteroventral margin slightly arcuate medially; calcipala minute about 1/4 as wide as segment at distal end; pedisculcus shallow with few transverse ridges.

Abdomen generally black with blackish hairs. Tergites velvety black with dark-brown erect hairs among dark-brown pubescence. Sternites and pleural membranes greyish pollinose with dark-brown, long erect hairs on sternites. Basal fringe coppery to black. Basistyle and dististyle uniformly blackish-brown with concolorous hairs; basistyle nearly square, dististyle moderately curved, tapering uniformly with a stout short apical spine. /Ventral plate triangular, tapering distally, with blackish hairs, lip curved ventrally; basal arms rather long, slightly curved inwardly. Paramere with 4 long and 4 short slender, weakly sclerotized teeth. Median sclerite transparent, with a small forked tip.

LARVA. Length of last instar 4.2 to 6.0 mm, average 5.6 mm; general body colour pale yellow to light-brown; histoblast 12-filamented.

Head capsule generally pale-yellow. Cephalic apotome with marked positive head spots, almost with no background pigment except some near the posterior margin; 6 - 8 anteromedian spots, 2 contiguous or fused

double anterolateral spots, 12 - 16 contiguous posteromedian spots. 5 - 7 posterolateral spots with some marginal infuscation. Labrum dorsal surface light-yellow with minute microtrichia. Antenna weakly pigmented, first segment darker than other two; relative length of the three segments ratio 1: 1: 1, first and second segments combined as long as stem of cephalic fan; second segment subdivided into 5 to 7 (usually 5) annuli separated by rings of unpigmented membrane, basal annulus may be resubdivided once or twice; third segment slender, with a minute apical sensory spicule. Postgenal cleft small, rectangular susually with uneven anterior margin, slightly wider than long, width: length 3: 2, distance from anterior margin to apex of hypostomium about 4 times the length of the cleft. Subesophageal ganglion outline subrectangular. Hypostomium with 9 heavily sclarotized apical teeth, lateral teeth strongly developed and salightly elevated above intermediate ones, central tooth longer than mediolateral teeth, 2 to 3 lateral serrations adjacent to corner tooth usually strongly developed. Hypostomial setae 3 in a row, nearly equidistant from each other, posterior seta microtrichia-like farther from the second, anterior seta longest with relative length of the three setae 10: 5: 1.

Cephalic fan with 59 to 76 pale' yellow rays (average 66),
penultimate instar with about 10 fewer rays; setae on primary rays
short and nearly touching, their length about half the thickness of the
ray, longer setae alternating between groups of 6 to 8 short setae;
marginal 3 or 4 rays adjacent to secondary fan with short setae only.

Mandible ratio of length: width 2.2: 1, outer and apical teeth heavily
sclerotized, 3 subapical and 3 to 4 shorter inner teeth, mandibular
serrations with a long anterior tooth and 3 to 5 smaller posterior teeth

varying in number and size between the two mandibles of the same larva and among different specimens. Maxillary palp slender, about 5 times longer than its basal width.

PUPA. Respiratory gills light to dark yellow, average length 2.8 mm (1.5 to 3.4 mm) consisting of 12 filaments/side arising from two main trunks of equal length the latter diverging about 45° dorsoventrally; each trunk dividing horizontally into two branches, each branch resubdivided into two plus one filaments, hence producing branching pattern (3+3) + (3+3). Filaments straight and pointing horizontally forward. Integument and cocoon light to dark yellow, thoracic setae 5/side; tergite I with a simple setaform spine/side, II with 4 simple spines/side, III and IV each with 4 compound (double pronged) hooks/side, rest of tergites each with a row of comb spines - all pointing forward. Sternites, IV with one fine setaform spine/side, VI with 2 spines/side, VII and VII with one simple spine/side, last segment with two stout tail hooks. Cocoon slipper-shaped, finely woven, about 1.5 the length of filaments, with one long, slightly thicker anteromedial projection almost as long as

filaments; about 1/3 of basal portion of projection less tightly woven medially than rest.

HOLOTYPE. Female, type No. 13913 in the Canadian National Collection (C.N.C.), Ottawa.

TYPE LOCALITY. Östvollen Renåa River, Ytre Rendal, Hedmark, Norway. Attracted to CO₂-baited trap at water level, July 16, 1968, V.I. Golini. Larva, pupa, reared male and female from <u>Sphagnum</u>-bog in Rendalen, in June 1979. V.I. Golini.

RECORDS. Known from Rendalen; reported also from Murmansk U.S.S.E. (Rubtsov 1971). Material examined: 54 females from Östvollen, Ytre Rendal, July 16, 1968, 304 larvae, 506 pupae, 493 reared males and females from Östvollen, June - July 1980, V.I. Golini.

REMARKS. This species belongs chromosomally and morphologically to the <u>congareenarum</u>-group A of Dunbar (1967). Its closest relatives are <u>H. near dogieli</u> and <u>H. fallisi</u> as diagnosed in Golini (1975) and in text Discussion section.

BIOLOGICAL NOTES. This species was discovered initially as females feeding on blood of domestic ducks (Anas boschas) and attracted to CO₂-baited traps at water level on the Renaa River from early June to late July. Host-seeking females are restricted to within 10 m from shore and 1 m above water level (Golini 1975), and are vectors of Leucocytozoon simondi in ducks (Eide and Fallis 1972). Larvae develop on decaying vegetation in shallow seepages of sedge-Sphagnum bogs, preferentially at the periphery, in water current of 1-30 cm/sec and temperature 12°-16°C, from early to mid May. The first pupae occur around mid May and adult

emergence from 2nd-3rd week of May to mid July. It overwinters in the egg stage. Reared adults have little stored nutrient and require a blood meal to develop eggs. Mating and oviposition habits are unknown.

Hellichiella near dogieli (Figs. 10 A-3, 11 A-C,

12 A-G)

Eusimulium near dogieli; Golini 1975, Ent. scand. 5: 229-239 (Female)

FEMALE. General body colour dark brown to blackish, covered with silvery to pale yellow pubescence. Length: body 2.5 - 3.8 mm; wing 2.3 - 2.5 mm.

Head dark-brown about 2/3 to 3/4 width of thorax at humeral angles. Frons moderately broad, narrowest point as wide as antenna, subparallel and expanding gradually toward the vertex to about 140 µ, frontal angle about 75°, moderately covered with silvery hairs, a medial sulcus extends from apex of clypeus to about 1/3 the length of frons. Clypeus swollen, almost square, blackish-brown with silvery hairs. Posterior surface of head and occiput densely covered with long erect, silvery hairs.

Antenna ll-segmented, uniformly blackish-brown, covered with silvery pubescence, pedicel and first flagellomere about 1.5 the length of the second.

Mouthparts: labrum, labella and maxillary palps pale to dark yellow covered with coppery hairs, palp segment III darker than the others with an oval sensory vescicle; lengths of palp segments I+II (fused) 84 μ , III 112 μ , IV 112 μ and V 196 μ , all combined as long as hind basitarsus. Mandible serrated along inner edge, maxilla with retrorse teeth, cibarium smooth.

Thorax dark-brown to blackish, grey pollinose. Scutum uniformly

black to dark-brown, covered with silvery pubescence with some paleyellow tinge. Scutellum pale to dark yellow covered with long silvery
hairs. Postscutellum, katepisternum and pleuron dark-brown to black,
grey pollinose, subshining, bare. Pleural membrane dark-brown to dark-red,
bare. Pleural tuft and hairs on pronotum and proepisternum silvery.

Pronotum pale to dark-yellow. Basisternum connected to proepisternum
by a weak precoxal bridge. Internal arms of furcasternum of metasternum
lacking subbasal tubercles.

Wings. Veins pale to light-brown. Base of costa with silvery hairs, remainder with coppery to black hairs and black spinules. Base of subcosta with a row of about 15 black hairs ventrally, distal 1/3 bare. Radius with black hairs dorsally; hair tuft on stem vein mostly silvery, some light yellow. R₁ with dark hairs dorsally interpsersed on distal 1/2 with about 8 black spinules. R₈ simple, ventrally proximal 1/3 with single row of 6 - 7 black hairs, distal 2/3 with double row of similar hairs, dorsally proximal 2/3 bare, distal 1/3 with single row of hairs. Fringe of calypter and hairs on anal lobe silvery. Second basal cell complete. Halteres white to pale yellow.

Legs covered with silvery to pale yellow hairs. Fore and mid coxa dark-brown, hind coxa pale yellow medially and dark-brown laterally. Trochanter mostly pale yellow with some dark brown marginally. Femora mostly pale yellow, distal 1/8 dark-brown. Tibiae pale yellow medially, proximal and distal 1/4 dark-brown. Tarsi of fore and mid legs dark-brown; tarsi of hind legs generally pale yellow, basitarsus with some dark brown on proximal end, calcipala minute, about 1/4 to 1/3 width of segment at distal end, anteroventral margin compressed, slightly arcuate medially, posterodorsal margin round and straight; pedisulcus shallow

with transverse wrinkles. Claw black to dark-brown with a large subbasal tooth about 1/2 the length of claw.

Abdomen dark-brown with silvery pubescence; basal fringe silvery. Tergites dark-brown to black, moderately covered with short silvery hairs. Sternite VIII sclerotized, VII not sclerotized.

Gonapophyses bluntly rounded apically with nearly straight inner margins.

Paraproct and cercus combined length: width about 1.2: 1, cercus trapezoidal with sloping anterior edge, truncated to bluntly rounded apically.

Genital fork with long thin stem, tip broadly dilated; arms arcuate, uniformly broad, expanding to rectangular plates joining broadly to IX tergite, inner margin uniformly concave with a minute notch distally.

Spermatheca oval, dark brown with hexagonal reticulate pattern.

MALE. General body colour black to dark-brown with concolorous hairs. Length: body 2.4 - 2.7 mm; wing 2.0 - 2.2 mm.

Head as wide as thorax at humeral angles. Clypeus and posterior surface of head dark-brown to black covered with erect black hairs.

Antenna 11-segmented, uniformly blackish-brown with recumbent silvery. pubescence on flagellomeres; scape and pedicel with dark-brown hairs, pedicel and first flagellomere each about 1.5 longer than other flagellomeres. Palps pale yellow, segment III darker brown with small sensory vesicle about 1/5 the length of segment; labrum and labella pale-yellow.

Thorax black to dark-brown with some grey pollinosity. Scutum velvety black with silvery pubescence and some bronzy to yellowish sheen. Postnotum pale to dark yellow. Scutellum pale yellow with long black hairs. Pleuron, postscutellum and katepisternum grey pollinose, dark-brown, subshining bare; pleural tuft and hairs on pronotum and proepisternum dark-brown. Wing as that of female, with black hairs at base of costa

and on stem vein. Legs covered with dark-brown to black hairs. Fore coxa and mid coxa dark-brown, hind coxa pale yellow medially and dark-brown laterally. Trochanters mainly pale yellow with some dark-brown marginally. Femora mostly pale yellow, distal 1/8 dark-brown. Tibiae pale yellow medially, proximal and distal 1/4 dark-brown, hind tibia with long black hairs; tarsi of fore and mid legs dark-brown, tarsi of hind legs mostly pale yellow with some dark-brown on proximal end of basitarsus, the latter with parallel margins and slightly arcuate medially on anteroventral margin; calcipala minute 1/4 to 1/3 width of segment at distal end, pedisulcus shallow with some transverse wrinkles.

Abdomen. Tergites velvety black with dark brown, long, erect hairs and dark-brown pubescence. Sternites and pleural membranes greyish pollinose and dark-brown, long, erect hairs on sternites. Basal fringe black to coppery. Basistyle almost square, mostly pale yellow except for a narrow band of dark-brown at proximal and distal ends; dististyle uniformly dark-brown with concolorous hairs, long spines mainly on lateral surface, tapering uniformly with a stout short apical spine. Ventral plate triangular, tapering distally, covered with blackish brown hairs, lip slightly curved ventrally; paramere with four long and four short slender, weakly sclerotized teeth; median sclerite with a small forked tip.

LARVA. Length of last instar 4.2 to 6.0 mm (average 5.5 mm); general body colour pale yellow to light brown; histoblast 12-filamented.

Head capsule generally yellow. Cephalic apotome with marked positive head spots, almost with no background pigment except some near the posterior margin; 6 to 8 anteromedian spots, one or two contiguous double anterolateral spots, 10 to 16 contiguous posteromedian spots, 5

to 7 posterolateral spots with some marginal infuscation. Labrum dorsal surface light yellow with few minute microtrichia. Antenna weakly pigmented, first segment usually darker than other two; relative length of the three segments 10: 9: 10.5, first and second segments combined slightly shorter than stem of cephalic fan; second segment subdivided into 4 secondary annuli separated by rings of unpigmented membrane; third segment slender, longest with a minute sensory apical spicule. Postgenal cleft small, rectangular, usually with uneven anterior margin, slightly wider than long, width: length 3: 2; distance from anterior margin to apex of hypostomium about 4 times the length of the cleft. Suboesophageal ganglion outline triangular. Hypostomium heavily sclerotized, with 9 teeth, lateral ones strongly developed and slightly elevated above intermediate teeth; central tooth longer than mediolateral teeth, 2 main lateral serrations adjacent to corner tooth usually strongly developed. Hypostomial setae 3 in a row nearly equidistant from each other, posterior seta microtichia-like slightly farther from the second, anterior seta longest, their relative length 10: 5: 1. Mandible relative length: width 2.3: 1; outer and apical teeth heavily sclerotized, 3 subapical teeth and 3 to 4 shorter inner teeth, mandibular serrations with a long anterior tooth and 2 to 5 smaller posterior teeth varying in size and number even between mandibles of same specimen. Maxillary palp slender, about 5 times longer than its basal width.

Cephalic fan with 60 to 85 pale yellow rays (mean 74; penultimate instar with about 10 fewer rays); primary ray with 7 to 9 short setae between two longer setae per segment length equal to ray thickness, marginal 3 or 4 rays adjacent to secondary fan with short setae only; the stem with 5 to 8 microtrichia dorsally. Thorax, dorsal gap between bases

of mature histoblasts (intrahistoblast gap) narrower than postoccipital width of head capsule; histoblast normally with 12 filaments. Abdomen with dark yellow pigments, cuticle apparently smooth; last abdominal segment with two large conical rectal papillae; rectal "gills" compound, three major branches each resubdivided into smaller papillae. Anal sclerite —shaped with shorter and more contiguous anterior arms, posterior arms extending to 7th or 8th rows of hooks, cuticle between anterior and posterior arms with minute microtrichia. Posterior adhesive circlet with 61 rows of 8 to 11 hooks.

PUPA. Respiratory gills light to dark yellow, average length 2.0 mm (1.5 to 2.5 mm) consisting of 12 filaments arising from two main trunks of equal length which diverge about 60° dorsoventrally; each trunk dividing horizontally into two branches, each branch resubdivided into two plus one side-branches producing branching pattern (3+3) + (3+3). Filaments flared, diverging within 180° in different directions in front of the pupa, occasionally recurving backward. Integument and cocoon light to dark yellow, thoracic setae five per side; tergite I with a simple spine/side, II with 4 simple spines/side, III and IV each with 4 double spines/side, rest of tergites each with a row of simple comb spines like others pointing forward. Sternites, IV with one fine setaform spine/side, VI'with 2 spines/side, VII and VIII with one simple spine/ 'side, last segment with two stout tail hooks. Cocoon-slipper-shaped, finely woven, light to dark yellow, about 1.8 the length of filaments, with on slightly thicker, long, anterior projection slightly shorter than filaments, about 1/3 of basal length of projection less tightly woven . medially than the rest.

RECORDS. Known from Rendalen, Norway, Material examined: 30 females from Östvollen, Renåa River, July 16, 1968, June-July 1979 and 1980; 84 larvae, 54 pupae and 54 reared adults; Fuglasen, Ytre Rendal, June-July 1980, 203 larvae, 62 pupal and 62 reared adults, V.I. Golini.

H. rendalense (see Chapter 1), and morphologically it resembles H. dogieli (Rubtsov sensu Usova) as diagnosed in this Chapter. Character differences between this and H. dogieli sensu Rubtsov (1956) and Usova (1959) indicate it is a new species (see diagnosis in Discussion section).

pupae and adult females is similar to that of <u>H. rendalense</u>. Females are attracted to CO₂-baited traps and engorge on duck blood and are vectors of <u>L. simondi</u> to ducks (Golini 1975; Eide and Fallis 1972). Immature stages develop in bog seepages as <u>H. rendalense</u> except that larvae occur preferentially in mid rather than peripheral seepages in water current 1-30 cm/sec and temperature 12°-16°C from early to late May.

Hellichiella fallisi Golini (Figs. 13 A-J)

Eusimulium fallisi Golini, 1975. Ent. scand. 6: 229-239 (Female).

FEMALE. General body colour blackish-brown, covered with silvery to pale yellow pubescence. Length: body 2.7 - 3.0 mm; wing 2.5 - 2.6 mm.

Very similar to rendalense. Head dark-brown, about 2/3 the width of thorax at humeral angles. Frons moderately broad, narrowest point nearly equal to width of antenna, subparallel and expanding toward the vertex, moderately covered with silvery hairs, frontal angle 76° - 80°. Clypeus swollen, blackish brown with silvery hairs. Posterior surface of head and occiput densely covered with long erect silvery hairs.

Antenna 11-segmented, uniformly blackish-brown, covered with silvery pubescence, pedicel and first flagellomere each about 1.5 the length of the second segment.

Mouthparts. Labrum, labella and maxillary palps blackish-brown, covered with pale yellow to coppery hairs; segment III twice as long as wide, moderately swollen dorsally, about as long as segment IV, segment V slightly less than twice the length of segment III. Sensory vesicle about & the length of the segment. Mandible strongly serrated along inner edge, outer edge with few apical teeth. Maxilla with acute retrorse teeth. Cibarium unarmed.

Thorax dark-brown to black. Scutum blackish-brown uniformly covered with silvery pubescence with some yellowish sheen, hairs slightly longer on posterior margin. Scutellum blackish-brown covered with long silvery hairs. Postscutellum, pleuron and katepisternum blackish-brown, subshining, bare. Pleural tuft and hairs on pronotum and proepisternum silvery.

Basisternum connected to proepisternum by a thin precoxal bridge. Furcasternum of metasternum lacking subbasal tubercles.

Wings. Veins pale to light brown. Base of costa with silvery hairs, remainder with black hairs and spinules. Base of subcosta with a row of about 15 black to coppery hairs ventrally, distal 1/3 bare. Radius with black to coppery hairs dorsally, length about 1/3 of distance from base of Rs to wing tip. R1 with black hairs dorsally; Rs simple, ventrally proximal 1/3 with single row of blackish hairs, distal 2/3 with double row of similar hairs, dorsally distal 1/3 with single row of hairs, proximal 2/3 bare. Hair tuft on stem vein coppery with few silvery hairs distally. Fringe of calypter and hairs on anal lobe silvery. Second basal cell complete. Halteres white to pale yellow.

Legs. Coxa dark-brown to black, with moderately long silvery hairs. Trochanter, femur, tibia and tarsi uniformly dark-brown with silvery pube-scence, coppery hairs on tarsi. Fore basitarsus cylindrical, moderately widening distally. Hind basitarsus with a small calcipala 1/4 to 1/3 the width of segment at distal end; second hind tarsus with a shallow pedisulcus with transverse wrinkles. Claw blackish-brown, slender, with a large sub-basal tooth about 1/2 the length of the claw.

Abdomen dark-brown covered with silvery pubescence, basal fringe silvery. Sternites VII and VIII sclerotized. Gonapophyses bluntly rounded spically, medial margin narrowly sclerotized, slightly concave. Cercus short, subrectangular truncated to gently rounded spically; paraproct and cercus combined lateral view ratio length: width about 1:1, paraproct triangular. Genital fork with long thin stem, darkly sclerotized

but less so on anterior tip which is markedly dilated; arms arcuate, uniformly broad, usually expanding into short rectangular plates broadly joining to tergite IX; inner margins of arms concave, with a minute mid notch apically. Spermatheca oval, dark brown to black with hexagonal reticulate pattern.

PUPA. Respiratory gills light to dark yellow, length about 2.0 mm (1.5 to 2.5 mm) consisting of 12 filaments arising from two main trunks of equal length which diverge about 60° dorsoventrally; each trunk dividing horizontally into two branches, each of which resubdivides into two plus one side-branch resulting in a branching pattern (3+3)+(3+3). Filaments flared, diverging in different directions. Exuvia and cocoon light to dark yellow, thoracic setae five per side; tergite I with a simple spine/side, II with 4 simples spines/side, III and IV each with 4 double spines/side, rest of tergites each with a row of spine combs—like others pointing forward. Sternites, IV with one setae form spine/side, VI with 2 spines/side, VII and VIII with one simple spine/side, last segment with two stout tail hooks. Cocoon slipper-shaped, finely woven, light to dark yellow, about 1.8 the length of filaments, with one long, anteromedial projection slightly shorter than filaments, about 1/3 basal length of projection less tightly woven medially than the rest.

MALEstimilar to that of rendalense.

LARVA unknown.

HOLOTYPE. Female, type No. 13914 in the Canadian National Collection (C.N.C.), Ottawa.

TYPE LOCALITY. Östvollen Renåa River, Ytre Rendal, Hedmark, Norway. Attracted to CO₂ trap at water level, July 16, 1968, V.I. Golini. Pupa, reared female and male collected from Sphagnum bog on Fuglåsen, Ytre Rendal, in June 1980, V.I. Golini.

RECORDS. Known only from Rendalen. Material examined: 22 females from Ostvollen, July 16, 1968; 32 pupae and reared females and males from Ostvollen and Fuglasen June-July 1980, V.I. Golini.

REMARKS. This species has not been distinguished chromosomally; larvae and adult males are morphologically indistinguishable from those of <u>H. rendalense</u>. Differences between these species are diagnosed in the Discussion section.

BIOLOGICAL NOTES. This species was discovered initially as females feeding on blood of domestic ducks (Anas boschas L.) and attracted to CO₂-baited traps at water level on the Renas River, from early to late July. Host-seeking females are restricted to within 10 m from shore and 1 m above water level (Golini 1975), and are vectors of L. simondi in ducks (Eide and Fallis 1972). Immature stages develop in sedge-Sphagnum blogs, preferentially in mid bog, in shllow seepages with water current of 1-30 cm/sec and temperature of 12°-16°C; from early to late May. Pupae occur from mid to end of May and adults in Late May-early July. Reared females have little stored autrients and require a blood meal for the first ovarian cycle. Mating and oviposition habits are unknown.

Stegopterna dogieli Usova

(Usova, 1956, Proceedings of the Leningrad Society of Naturalists). (as quoted in Rubtsov, 1956)

Isolated Species. (see also Fig. 4a, this thesis)

Only prepared genitalia are present from the pupae. The gonocoxites (basistyles) are elongated; their length exceeds their breadth. The gonostyles (dististyles) are long, conically pointed towards the end, weakly and gradually bent, with a small groove on the external side; at the end of the gonostyles is a single small spinule. The gonosternum (ventral plate) laminated, the hooks (parameral teeth) are short and fine; the body of the gonosternum is blunt and conically pointed to the back; the width of its body exceeds the length by almost twofold.

Female .

The length of the body is 2.3-2.5 mm, of the wings 2.7 mm. The frons is narrow, its height is twice as high as the width; pubescence of frons is general light-colored golden hairs. The antennae, according to Usova, are 10-segmented, completely black. The maxillary palps are relatively short; the 4th segment is shorter than the second and third put together; the 2nd segment is almost twice as thick as the 4th. The Lauterborn organ (sensory vesicle) is small. The scutum is grayish-black with dense golden hairs. The scutellum is dark-brown with long sparse dark-golden hairs. The halteres are light yellow. The legs are completely yellowish with long hairs. Dark in colour: the coxae, the distal ends of the femora, the top quarter of the tibiae, the tarsi of

the fore and mid legs. The first segment of the fore-tarsus is slightly flattened and broadened towards the tip; its length is 7 times greater than the width. The first segment of the hind tarsus is slightly broadened in the middle, is equal to the tibia in width, and is 3/4 of its length; its length is 5 times greater than its width. The calcipala on the 1st segment of the hind tarsi is well developed, the pedisulcus is lacking on the 2nd segment. The anal plates are small, semi-circular, the cerci are elongated.

Larva. Length of the body 5.0-5.6 mm. The coloration of the body is light grayish. The cephalic apotome with an obvious positive pattern. Three lateral spots on each side; they are separate and the lower one is larger than the middle and upper one, the middle spots in the middle of the frons are almost joined to each other. The antenna is 4-segmented, the 1st segment is equal in length to the 2nd and twice as thick, the third segment is the longest. In the primary head fan there are 48 rays. Whe apical tooth of the mandible is large, the anterior preapical tooth is significantly larger than the middle one; there are many marginal teeth, more than 6, of these the first is larger than the others. The submentum is as in the species of Stegopter it seems to consist of three groups of teeth whereby the lateral ones are significantly larger than the median. There are two thick setae along each side of the submentum. The ventral incision in the head capsule is shallow, unevenly triangular, with uneven edges. The rectal "gills" are simple. On the ventral side at the end of the abdomen are two conical growths (ventral papillae). In the adhesive organ are 74-76 rows of hooks with 9 hooks in each row. The posterior branches of the anal sclerite reach the 12th row of hooks.

Pupa. The length of the body is approximately 3.0 mm. The cocoon, with a long horn-like growth, covers completely the body of the pupa. The lateral edges of the horn-like growth (anterior projection) are thickened. The pupal gills have respiratory filaments on each side. At the base of the organism is a long stem separating into two; on each stem there are six filaments; their branching is uneven and separate filaments depart in varying distance from the base, while several of them in the upper third go the whole length of the organ. The aggregate of the filaments is close to one vertical plane and their tips are located approximately on a single level. The coloration of the filaments is black and towards the pupa bears two thin long bristles.

Biology. The larvae and pupae are attached on stones in small cold swampy streams where there is an average current of approximately 0.3-0.5 m/sec., at a water temperature of 10-12°C. Pupation in June. Emergeance at the beginning of July.

<u>Distribution.</u> Karelia, Pryazhinsky District, stream by Vilga; Belozersky District, stream behind village of Vedlozero; Belomorsky District, environs of the town of Relomorsk; Kensky District, stream by the Eligozero Station (Usova).

The presence of a well developed cocoon with a horn-like growth, the fine and elongated gonostyles with a single spinule at the end, the claws in the female with a large tooth, sharply differentiate this species from all other species of the Stegoptera. The enumerated aggregate of characteristics appears as the basis for separating the species into a special (separate) species.

From Rubtsov 1956. Fauna SSSR 6(6), pp. 84-843. Translated from Russian by S.D. Cioran, McMaster University.

Figs. 7-9 H. rendalense line drawings of morphological characters of adults male and female, larva and pupa. (Dimensions in mm)

Figs. 7 H. rendalense female.

A-E

A. Hypopygium showing shape of genital fork, paraproct and long tapering tercus, sclerotized VII and VIII sternites.

B. 1st, 2nd, 3rd legs showing uniformly dark pigmentation, small calcipala and shallow pedisulcus on hind (3rd) leg.

C. Tarsal claw showing large subbasal tooth. D. Frons, shape and size. E. Antenna with the normal number of 11-segments, pedicel and first flagellomere are each longer than subsequent segment.

Figs. 8 H. rendalense male.

A-C A. Basistyle and dististyle. B. 1-4 Ventral plate (gonosternum) in different orientations: 71 horizontal, 2 oblique to vertical, top view, 3 vertical, ventral view, 4 lateral view-note large angle of lip curvature. C. Paramere, showing shape and number of spines-four long and four short spines. (Length of bars 0.05 mm)

Figs. 9 H. rendalense larva A-E, pupa F-G

A-G. Larva. A. Head capsule, ventral view showing postgenal cleft, subrectangular shaped subesophageal ganglion, hypostomium with position and relative size of three setae/side. B. Hypostomium apex showing nine inner teeth and lateral serrations, the corner teeth are largest and lightly raised above level of intermediate teeth. C. Cephalic apotome showing pattern of positive head spots on relatively unpigmented background.

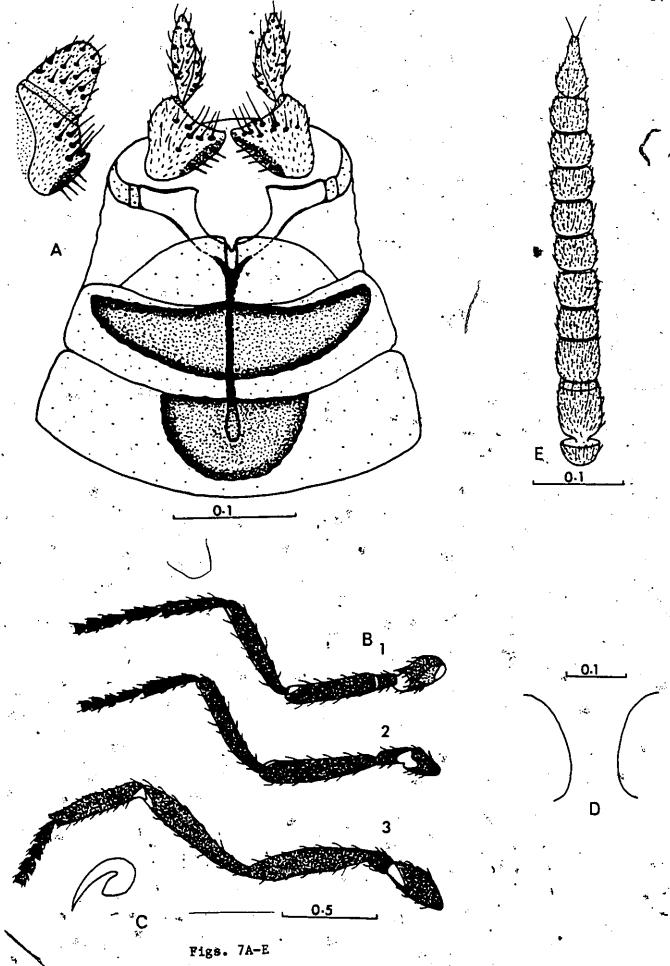
D. Antenna, showing the second segment subdivided by the normal five annuli.

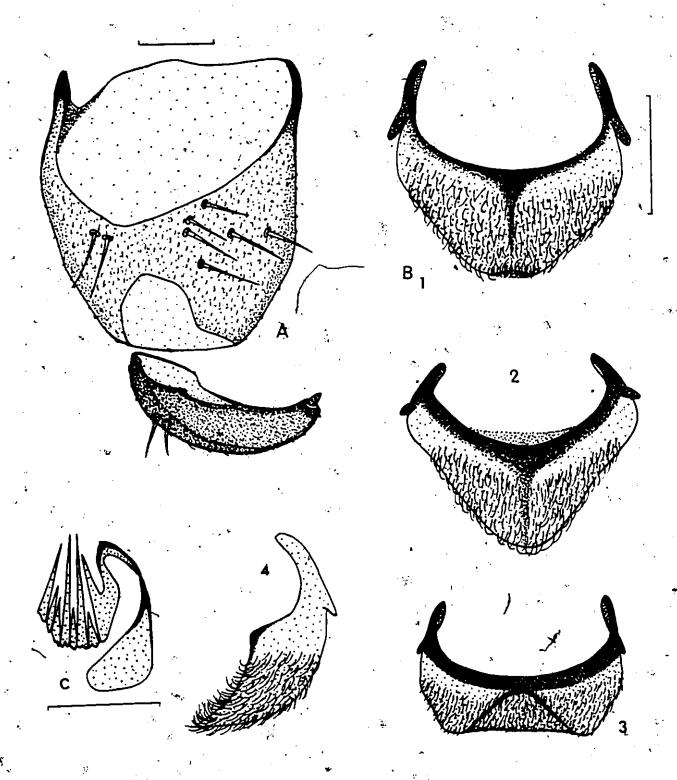
E. Mandibles, left and right of the same larva showing large apical teeth, 3+4 subapical + inner teeth, and mandibular serrations whose size and number of distal teeth is highly variable.

Figs. 9 H. rendalense pupa F-G

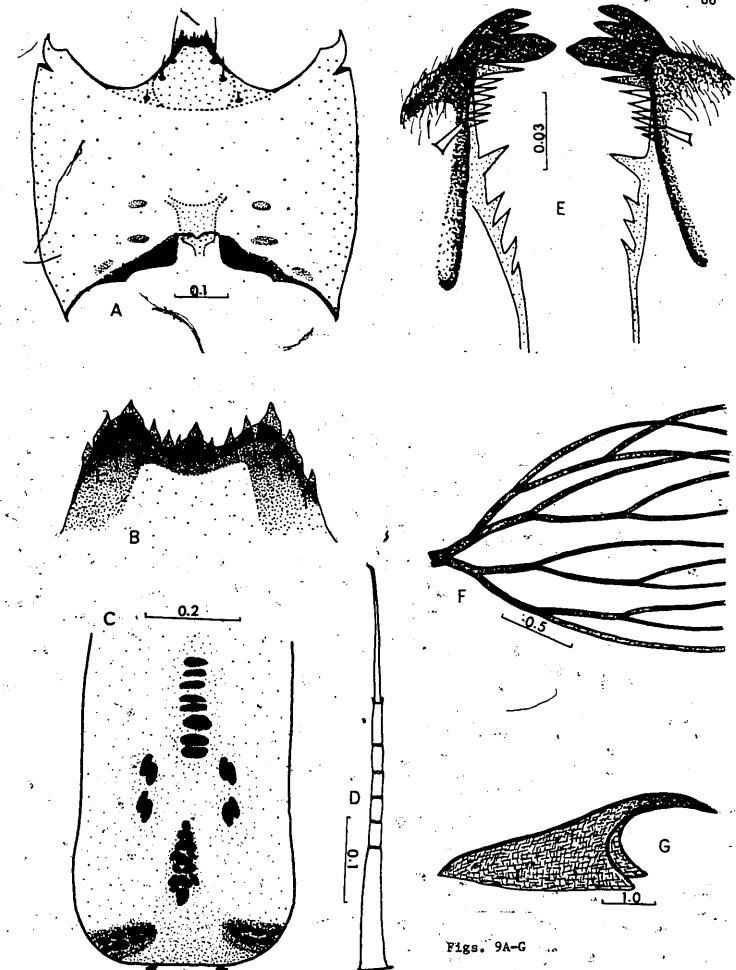
F-G Pupa. F. Gill, showing branching pattern of respiratory filaments, upper trunk 3+3, lower 3+3 branches. Note filaments pointing straight forward in the same direction.

G. Cocoon with prominent anteromedial projection.





Figs. 8A-C



Figs.) 10-12 H. near dogieli line drawings of morphological characters of adults male and female, larva and pupa. (Dimensions in mm)

Figs. 10 H. nr. dogieli female.

A-E A. Hypopygium showing shape of genital fork, note dilated anterior tip; paraproct and medium length subtruncated cercus; sclerotized VIII tergite. B. 1st, 2nd, 3rd legs showing pattern of dark and light pigmentation, small calcipala and shallow pedisulcus on hind (3rd) leg. C. Tarsal claw showing large subbasal tooth. D. Frons, note narrower shape.

E. Antenna with the normal number of 11-segments, pedicel and first flagellomere are each longer than subsequent segment.

Figs. 11 H. nr. dogieli male.

A-E

A-C

A. Basistyle and dististyle, note darker pigmentation on proximal and distal margin of basistyle and on entire dististyle. B. 1-4 Ventral plate in different orientations; 1 horizontal, 2 vertical, top view, 3 Vertical ventral view, 4 lateral view-note small curvature, thus nearly straight lip. C. Paramere, showing shape and number of spines-four long and four short-and widely diverging arm. (Length of bars 0.05 mm)

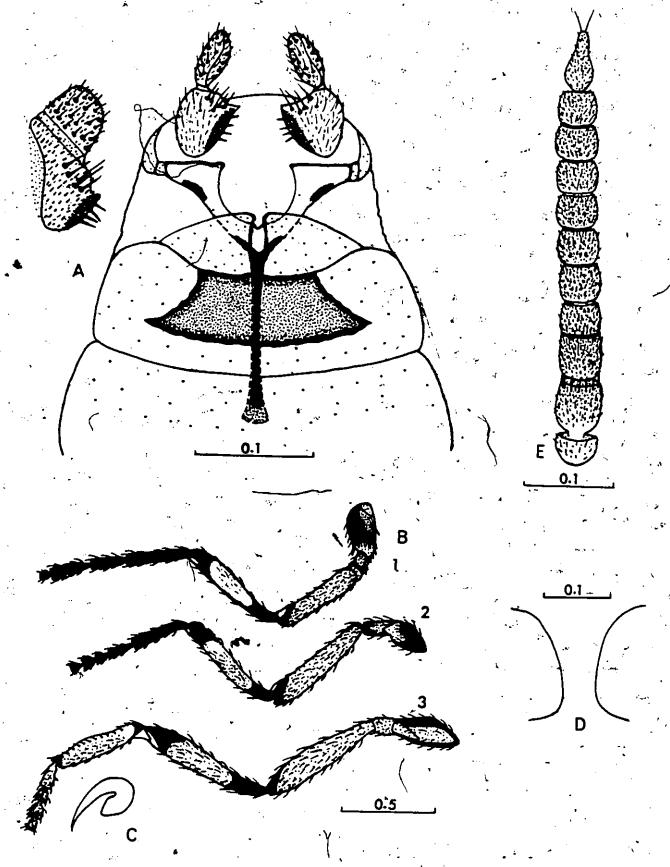
Figs.12 H. near dogieli larva A-E, pupa F-G

Larva. A. Head capsule, ventral view showing postgenal cleft, subtriangular shaped subesophageal ganaglion, hypostomium with position and relative size of three setae/side. B. Hypostomium apex showing nine inner teeth and lateral serrations, the corner teeth are largest and slightly raised above level of intermediate teeth. C. Cephalic apotome showing pattern of positive head spots on relatively unpigmented background.

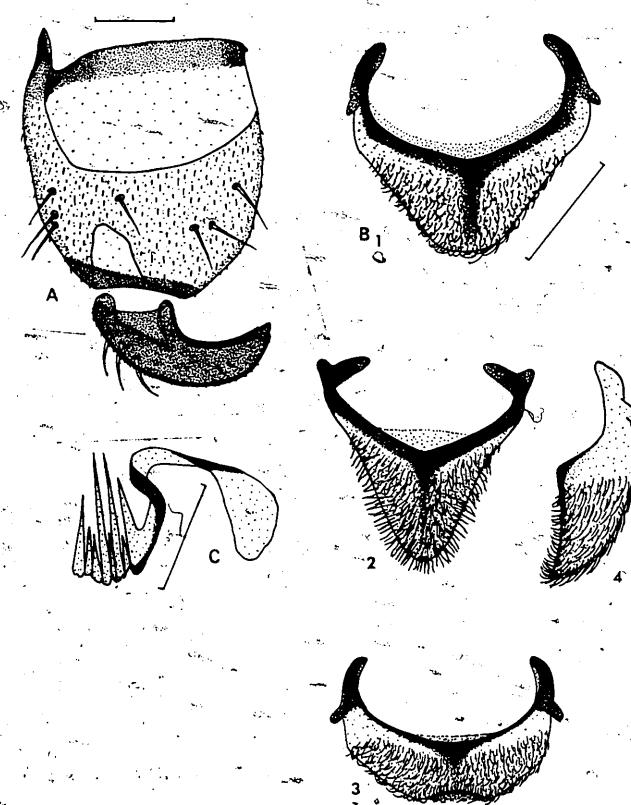
D. Antenna, showing the second segment subdivided by the normal four annuli, distal annulus slightly longer than basal ones. E. Mandibles, left and right of the same larva showing large apical teeth, 3 + 4 subapical + inner teeth, and mandibular serrations whose size and number of distal teeth is highly variable.

Figs. 12 H. near dogieli pupa F-G

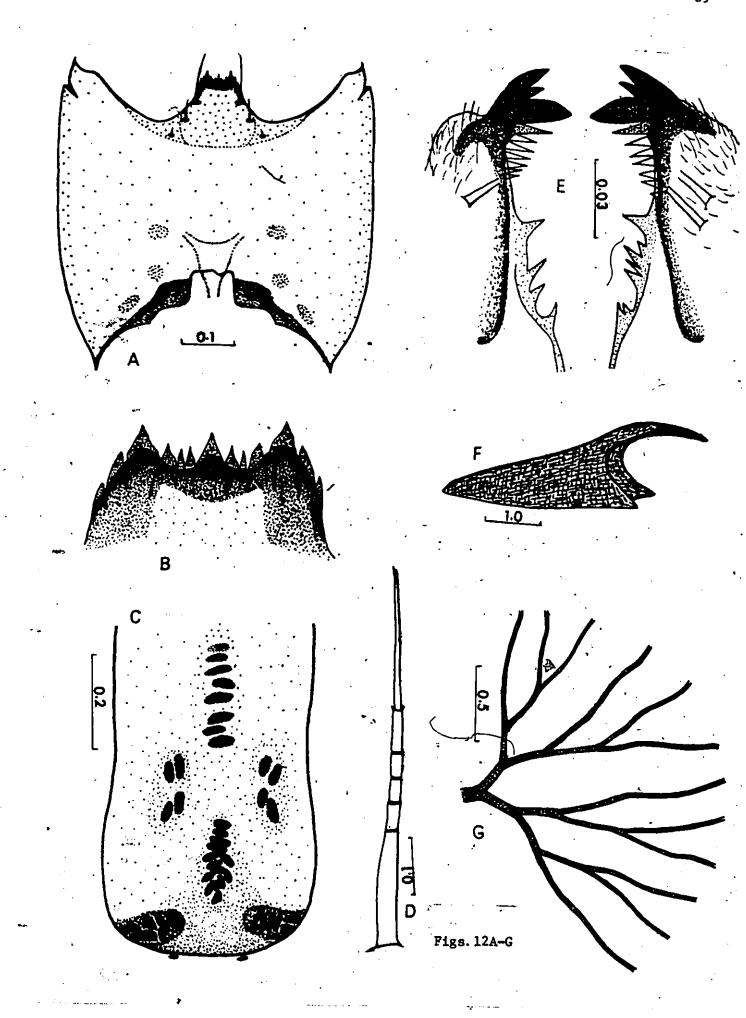
F-G Pupa. Gill showing, showing branching pattern of respiratory filaments, upper trunk 3 + 3, lower 3 + 3 branches. Note flaring filaments pointing in various directions. G. Cocoon with prominent anteromedial projection.



Figs. 10A-E



Figs. 11A-C



Figs. 13 H. fallisi line drawings of adult female (A-H) and pupa (I-J).

A-J (A-F redrawn from Golini 1975; dimensions in mm)

Figs. 13 <u>H. fallisi</u> female. A-H

- A. Maxillary palp. B. Apex of mandible. C. Tarsal claw.
- D. Hypopygium showing genital fork, portion of hypophysis and sternum VII and VIII both sclerotized, spermatheca.
- E. Paraprocts and cerci, ventral and side view, note low circus truncated distally. F. Paraproct and cercus, side view, showing variation in shape. G. Antenna with the normal number of 11-segments, pedicel and first flagellomere each longer than subsequent segment. H. 1st, 2nd, 3rd legs, showing uniformly dark pigmentation on all segments, small calcipala and shallow pedisulcus on hind (3rd) leg.

Figs. 13 H. fallisi pupa.

I. Cocoon with prominent anterior projection. J. Gill showing branching pattern of respiratory filaments, upper trunk 3 + 3, lower 3 + 3 branches. Note filaments flaring out, pointing in different directions.

DIAGNOSIS AND DISCUSSION

H. rendalense and H. near dogieli

The adults of these two species differ essentially in degree of pigmentation of the legs and other body parts. Both male and female of H. rendalense are uniformly dark-brown to black, while adults of H. near dogieli have dark-brown and pale yellow pigmented legs and other body parts. This differential pigmentation is a stable character and not the result of incomplete hardening of the cuticle of teneral specimens. This character occurred consistently in reared specimens kept alive for as long as five days after emergence, and also in wild females caught while biting ducks (Golini 1975). This differential pigmentation is detectable most readily in ethanol-preserved specimens, while in drypinned specimens the contrast is less obvious. In both males and females of H. rendalense these body parts are all uniformly blackish-brown. However, the integument colour of adults may vary from generally black, in dry-pinned specimens, to dark-brown, in ethanol-preserved specimens; this colour range given in the description applies to these conditions of preservation.

The female of <u>H.</u> near <u>dogieli</u> is distinguished also by the sclerotization on the VIII sternite and its absence on the VII; <u>H. rendalense</u> has both the VII and VIII sternites sclerotized. In <u>H. near dogieli</u> the frons is slightly narrower and the cerci are generally semitruncated distally with a gently sloping ventral margin; in <u>H. rendalense</u> the

from sis generally broader and the cerci are typically long and taper posteriorly to a narrow distal margin.

The male of <u>H. rendalense</u> has the lip of the ventral plate markedly recurved ventrally and the parameral arm recurves contiguously beside the parameral teeth; in <u>H. near dogieli</u> the lip of the ventral plate is almost straight, and the parameral arm has a wide curvature. The basistyles of the two siblings have characteristic contours in the openings on the inner surface. The shape of the ventral plate when viewed in different orientations appears in different shapes, as shown in the text drawings. Hence, when analysing this character the orientation should be standardized or specified.

Although the antennae of adults have normally II segments (scape, pedicel and 9 flagellomeres), the number of flagellomeres is variable. In about 5% of reared adults of both species the number of flagellomeres varied from 6 to 8 (8 being common) due to fusion of one or two distal segments. Segment fusion is sometimes difficult to detect, and the antennae may appear to have 10 normal segments.

The pupae of these two species are distinguished by the orientation of the respiratory filaments. In <u>H. rendalense</u> the filaments are parallel and point directly forward in front of the pupa; whereas, in <u>H. near dogieli</u> they flare out, pointing in all directions within a 180° angle in front of the pupa.

It should be noted that of the reared pupae of <u>Hellichiella</u> from Rendalen, comprising 249 from 1979 and 831 specimens from 1980 (see Ecology section), almost all had the normal number of 12 respiratory filaments/side. In about 10% of these pupae, primarily of the 1979 collection, the third lateral filament in each upper two trunks

occurred as a short branch near the tip of its parent filament. In an equally low proportion one of these side filaments was completely missing, producing a branching pattern (2+3) + (3+3). In 53 pupae of the 1980 collection, primarily from Asmyrtjörna, the two upper lateral filaments were missing entirely, resulting in pupae with 10 normal filaments/side and a branching pattern (2+2) upper + (3+3) lower. This loss of one or two filaments occurred invariably in the upper branches and in reared pupae of both H. rendalense and H. near dogieli. This indicates that reduction to 10 respiratory filaments is not species specific in Hellichiella from Rendalen. However, cytological evidence is still required to show that the 10-filamented form is not another species, since each of the 38 larval carcasses of both species whose histoblasts were analysed had 12 filaments.

The cocoon of about 3% of specimens, mainly H. near dogieli, derived from open bog seepages was less tightly woven, and the anteromedial projection was incompletely formed, being less than half its normal length.

The larvae of <u>H. rendalense</u> and <u>H. near dogieli</u> are distinguished morphologically as last instars by the following characters:

annuli, and that of <u>H</u>. near <u>dogieli</u> has four annuli; the length of the first and second antennal segments of <u>H</u>. near <u>dogieli</u> is slightly shorter than the stalk of its head fam; in <u>H</u>. rendalense they are as long as the stalk of its head fan. The differential number of annuli is the main character that distinguishes the mature larvae of these two siblings. These two species cannot be separated with certainty as immature larvae

because the number of annuli varies from 2 to 4 in second to penultimate instars.

- 2) The suboesophageal ganglion is subrectangular in

 H. rendalense and subtriangular in H. near dogieli. This character

 difference is evident also in most younger instars.
 - 3) The thoracic gap between the bases of mature histoblasts in <u>H. rendalense</u> is wide, usually as wide as the length of its cephalic fan stalk; in <u>H. near dogieli</u> this interhistoblast gap is narrow, the width being smaller than the length of its cephalic fan stalk.
- 4) The mature larva of H. rendalense has generally a slightly larger head capsule and an average of eight fewer rays in the primary cephalic fan than H. near dogieli. However, although these numerical differences help to distinguish the two populations, they may not always distinguish individual larvae. No differences are evident among the other measured characters reported in Tables 5 and 6. The shape and number of mandibular serrations are variable in both species; differences of two or three teeth are common, even between the left and right mandibles of the same larva. The number of hypostomial setae is normally 3 per side, and the smallest posterior seta resembles a microtrichia which in some specimens may be missing, broken off or difficult to detect; however, hair sockets are present where setae are broken off. A summary of the differences between these two species is given in Table 8.

H. rendalense, H. fallisi and H. near dogieli

The first two of these species were initially described from females and distinguished by characters outlined in Golini (1975). In the present study <u>H. fallisi</u> was not distinguished from the other

two species by chromosomal analysis of the larvae. The larvae that were distinguished from those of H. near dogieli were considered to belong to H. rendalense on evidence primarily of larval head capsules in association with exuviae and reared adults whose females corresponded to this species (present study). However, among the reared adults of H. rendalense, 30 specimens were distinguished by the 12 filamented pupae whose respiratory filaments flared outward, contrasting with the straight parallel filaments of this species. Fourteen of these reared adults were females which were identified as H. fallisi, based on the low truncated cercus; in H. rendalense the cercus is distinctly long and tapering apically. The other sixteen were males not distinguishable by external morphology from those of H. rendalense. The hypopygia dissected from two of these males were not significantly different from those of H. rendalense. Hence, H. fallisi is distinguishable from H. rendalense only in the female and pupa. Further analysis is needed of the remaining fourteen males in this group of adults to ascertain their relationship to the male of H. rendalense.

The pupae of <u>H. fallisi</u> and <u>H. near dogieli</u> have identical branching pattern of respiratory filaments, and thus cannot be distinguished by this character. However, the adults of <u>H. fallisi</u> have uniformly dark legs, and in females the cercus is low and truncated; adults of <u>H. near dogieli</u> have differentially pigmented legs and the cercus, although generally truncated apically, is longer and sloping ventrally.

It should be noted that the low proportion of pupae and reared adults of <u>H. fallisi</u> was probably associated with a correspondingly low proportion of larvae of this species, thus precluding their sampling for chromosome analysis. In addition, the large quantity of larvae

fixed in relatively small volumes of Carnoy and kept unrefrigerated in the field, reduced the quality of chromosome preparations below optimal, especially of the 1980 collection. Further cytological analysis of better fixed larvae may increase the probability of detecting chromosomal differences between <u>H. fallisi</u> and the other two species.

It is pertinent to note here that the close similarity of these species invalidates the placement by Raastad (1979) of H. dogieli and H. rendalense in Cnephia (Greniera), and H. fallisi in synonymy with E. meigeni in Eusimulium (Hellichiella). E. meigeni sensu. Rubtsov (1971) is a misidentified entity (see this Chapter and Crosskey pers. comm.), and thus has no relationship with H. fallisi.

H. dogieli and H. near dogieli

There was no opportunity in this study to analyse certified specimens of H. dogieli. The apparent scarcity of this species has contributed to the difficulty of obtaining on loan specimens for study (Rubtsov 1969 in litt.). The first description of the species, in the genus Stegopterna, was reported by Rubtsov in 1956 who attributed species authorship to Usova. Rubtsov's (1956) reference to Usova (1956) in a journal not yet published at that time indicates Usova's intention to publish her description in 1956; but her formal publication of the species, in the genus Hellichia was delayed until 1959 (see below). This created the condition which, according to the International Code of Zoological Nomenclature, 1960, relating to priority of first date of publication, gives Rubtsov and not Usova authorship for the species description. Hence, references to Usova as author of H. dogieli should be amended, supported by R.W. Crosskey (in litt. 1982), as shown below.

Hellichiella dogieli (Rubtsov, 1956)

- Stegopterna dogieli Rubtsov, 1956, Fauna SSSR 6 (6): 841-843.

 (In Russian: specific name attributed to Usova with citation of non-existent reference.)
- Hellichia dogieli (Rubtsov, 1956): Usova, 1959, Trudy karel. Fil. Akad.

 Nauk SSSR 14: 110-113. (In Russian: species purportedly

 new, Rubtsov 1956 not cited.)
- Eusimulium dogieli (Rubtsov, 1956): Usova, 1961 Blackflies of Karelia

 and Murmansk region: 80-84. (In Russian: species attributed
 in error to Usova 1958 (sic.).)
- Eusimulium dogieli (Rubstov, 1956): Rubtsov, 1962, Fliegen palaarkt.

 Reg. 14: 281-282. (In German: name incorrectly attributed to Usova with incorrect 1957 (sic) reference "Arb. Karel.

 Fil. Ak. Wiss. USSR. 13:" uncompleted and different from that of Rubtsov 1956: 841).
- Greniera dogieli (Rubtsov, 1956): Rubtsov, 1963, Fliegen palgarkt.

 Reg. 14: 591. (In German: species name incorrectly attributed to Usova without date. Indication published that same species

 was formerly assigned to either Stegopterna or Eusimulium.)
- Eusimulium dogieli (Rubtsov, 1956): Usova, 1964, Blackflies of Karelia and Murmansk region: 77-83. (In English: IPST translation of Usova, 1961, from the Russian. Species attributed in error to Usova-1958 (sic).)

There is no mention of a hologype of H. dogieli by either Rubtsov (1956) or Usova (1959, in 1961). Rubtsov (1956) gives only a

verbal description of the species, and it is different from that of Usova (1959/1961). The larva by Rubtsov has the primary head fan with 48 rays and simple rectal gills; Usova reports 60 rays and compound "gills". The branching pattern of the 12 pupal filaments shown by Usova (1961) is wide and flaring, similar to that of H. near dogieli, while that of Rubtsov (1956; 1962) is parallel, with filaments pointing forward in one direction, as that of H. rendalense. The descriptions of this species as reported by these two authors are compared in text Figs. 4a and 4b.

The variation in number of flagelloweres in adults of H. near dogieli and H. rendalense, as noted in this section, may also occur in H. dogieli. Usova (1961) shows the antenna of H. dogieli with 10 segments, and Rubtsov (1956 and 1959-64), referring to Usova, reports H. dogieli also with 10 antennal segments. This variation may have led him to transfer this species from Eusimulium to Greniera (Rubtsov 1959-64, pp. 281 and 591). The only obvious similarity between H. rendalense and H. dogieli reported by Rubtsov (1956; 1962) is in the branching pattern of the pupal filaments. The differences between H. near dogieli and the more similar entity reported by Usova (1961) are summarized in Table 8.

This evidence indicates that <u>H. dogieli</u> (Usova) is a different entity and thus a junior homonym of <u>H. dogieli</u> (Rubtsov). This would give <u>H. near dogieli</u> new species status on morphological evidence alone. However, further study would be desirable by comparing specimens from the present study with the original specimens from which <u>H. dogieli</u> was described, and by collecting additional material for cytological and morphological analysis over a wide area of Scandinavia and U.S.S.R.

H. dogieli was intially described from material collected in Murmansk, U.S.S.R. It has been reported also from polar Urals and middle Ob River basin (Patrusheva 1962, 1976), from northern Finland (Kuusela 1971) based on only one exuvia and from Norway (Raastad and Davies 1977) based on one exuvia from Rendalen and two exuviae from Tynset. Chubareva and Petrova (1979) reported only the karyotype of H. dogieli (placed in Greniera) from U.S.S.R., without giving details on the chromosome banding pattern nor on its distribution. However, the uncertain identity of this species and the similarity of most stages within this species complex sheds doubt on the correct identifications of these records. Raastad (1979) placement of H. rendalense in probable synonymy with H. dogieli is mere speculation since he did not analyse any specimens of either species. According to the present study, H. near dogieli is morphologically the species closer to H. dogieli (as defined by Usova, 1959) not H. rendalense.

H. latipes and H. yerburyi.

Edwards (1920) described <u>H. yerburyi</u> from a single female and associated exuvia with 8 filaments, branching (2+2) + (2+2). This female had three lines of brownish hairs on the scutum, contrasting with the yellowish hairs on the general scutum surface. Although he distinguished this speices from <u>H. latipes</u> (his <u>S. subexcisum</u>) by the above characters, Edwards (1920, 1939) continued to doubt the distinctiveness of <u>H. yerburyi</u>. In addition, Grenier (1953) questioned the validity of <u>H. yerburyi</u> based on pupae with 7, 8 and 9 filaments from a temporary stream in France. He considered these to be variants of pupae of <u>H. latipes</u> (his <u>subexcisum</u>). L. Davies (1966) re-examined the type

^{*} not seen in the original

material of <u>H. yerburyi</u> at the British Museum (N. H.), and his observations (pp. 453-454) agree with mile of August 1980 on the same material; the holotype female and associated pupal skin have features as described by Edwards (1920) and suggest that <u>H. yerburyi</u> deserves species status.

However, according to L. Davies (1966) and R.W. Crosskey (pers. comm.), the status of H. yerburyi in Britain remains doubtful, mainly because it lacks a male with recognizable differences from that of H. latipes and also because they have been unable to find any specimens in Britain with the scutal hair pattern of the yerburyi holotype. In 1962-63 L. Davies and R.W. Dumbar collected 132 Hellichiell pupae from the type locality stream of H. yerburyi at Knebworth Woods, Herts.; 95 adults reared from these pupae were all typical H. latipes (L. Davies 1966). Subsequently, R.W. Crosskey made a series of collections between March and April 1977 from south-east England, in and around the type locality of H. yerburyi (pers. comm.). The Hellichiella pupae and exuviae of this collection included 42 specimens with 6 filaments/side with the typical branching pattern 2 + (2+2) of H. latipes, and 102 with variable branching patterns in several combinations of the 6 and 8 and 10 filamented forms. I have re-analysed this material and found, as did Crosskey (in litt. 1980), that the variable branching of pupal gills include the following patterns: 2 + (2+3), 2 + (3+3), (2+2) + (2+3), (2+1) + (3+3), (2+2) + (3+3) and (2+2) + (2+2); often different branching on either side of, the pupa. I have analysed also 10 to 15 pinned reared adults associated with these collections; the scutum is uniformly covered with silvery to yellowish pubescence. I tend to agree with Crosskey's conclusion that they are essentially H. latipes. | Based

on the variable number of filaments from this collection it would be reasonable to conclude that H. yerburyi represents a variation of H. latipes with supranumerary filaments. All the extra branches in these specimens originated from the distal half or very close to the tip of the main filament, and thus would be considered adventitious or supranumerary filaments of the basic type 2 + (2+2). The Carnoy-preserved larva, from the Dorset sample, determined to be close to H. yerburyi, and whose chromosome banding pattern was found indistinguishable from that of H. latipes (see Chapter 1), also had this basic type of branching. The mature histoblasts in this larva had two short filaments very near the tip of the main upper two filaments, and thus could be considered a variant of H. latipes.

The above evidence, based essentially on number and branching pattern of pupal filaments, tends to disprove the status of <u>H. yerburyi</u> as a valid species. However, there are no reports of detailed studies of hypopygia of adults of this species from the type locality. Rubtsov (1956; 1959-64, p. 280-1, Fig. 153) gives a description of the male of <u>H. yerburyi</u> and associated 8 filamented pupa from the Kola Peninsula, U.S.S.R. Also, Patrusheva (1971) reports this species from South Yamal, U.S.S.R.; she describes the male and female reared from three pupae collected together with 19 exuvine from a second order stream, 28-VII-1968. Although the female hypopygium is typical-of <u>Hellichiella</u>, she does not mention the distinguishing features of the scutal hair colour nor does she compare the species with <u>H. latipes</u>. The branching pattern of these pupae from U.S.S.R. is identical with that of the <u>yerburyi</u> holotype; the upper and lower four filaments bifurcate in pairs from a secondary

trunk which is 2-3 times the length of the basal primary trunk. Thus each pair of filaments bifurcates from a well-defined secondary trunk; in pupae with adventitious filaments this trunk is not distinguished from the primary filament. The significant character of this male is its rectangular-shaped ventral plate which is three times longer than wide. This type of ventral plate is apparently different from the narrower and tapering ventral plate of H. latipes shown by Rubtsov (1959-64, Fig. 152). However, L. Davies (1966) shows the ventral plate of H. latipes (his subexcisum) to be broadly subrectangular, more like that of H. yerburyi shown by Rubtsov. These differences should be interpreted by understanding that the apparent shape of the ventral plate may change depending on its orientation, as shown in the present study. Davies (1966) also states that the second segment of the larval antenna of H. latipes has 4 annuli, while Rubtsov (1959-64) shows 6 annuli which corresponds with Edward's (1920) report, and my own pobservations of 5-6 annuli in mature larvae of this species from southern England. Additional larvae with histoblast filaments like those of H. yerburyi from Britain should be analysed cytologically, or electrophoretically, to determine definitely the relationship of this species with H. latipes.

H. latipes and H. saccai

In his description of saccai, Rivosecchi (1967) recognized the close relationship of this species with H. latipes (his subexcisum) and delineated the morphological differences distinguishing them. His diagnosis of these two species generally agree with my comparison of the morphological characters of larvae, before and after chromosome

analysis, pupae and adults of these two species. The differences separating them are summarized in Table 10. According to L. Davies (1966) the second segment of the larval antenna of H. latipes has four annuli, but in mature larvae of this species I have counted 5 to 6 (18 larvae analysed) which agrees with the nine-segmented antenna reported by Edwards (1920). H. saccai also has 6, occasionally 7, annuli on the larval antenna (38 larvae analysed) which, however, differs from that of H. latipes by the slightly longer segment I relative to segment III. The number of rays of the primary cephalic fan in the two species have a different modal distribution, with a mean of 52 rays (47-56; 5 mature larvae) in H. latipes and 60 rays (58-65; 5 mature larvae) in H. saccai.

A previously unreported character in <u>H. latipes</u> consists of its primary rays having uniformly short setae along their length, as observed in larvae from Knebworth, Herts.; in contrast, those of <u>H. saccai</u> have groups of 10-12 short setae alternating with a longer seta, as shown by Rivosecchi (1967). This character in <u>H. saccai</u> has been redrawn incorrectly in Rivosecchi, 1978 (Fig. D11, #11), i.e. the short setae, between the widely-spaced long ones, have been left out. However, the larvae of both species have simple three-lobed anal "gills" and both probably overwinter as larvae. Mature larvae of both species occur in March, and Crosskey (pers. comm.) has found <u>H. latipes</u> larvae even in December. These contrast with <u>H. rendalense</u> and <u>H. near dogicli</u> larvae, both of which have compound anal "gills" and overwinter as eggs.

Also previously unreported in the pupa of H. latipes is a longitudinal medial line of more thickly woven silk extending from the base to the tip of the anterior projection of the cocoon. This mid line

stands in contrast with the loosely woven surface of the projection, and is visible in most clean pupae from southern England. The anterior projection is also 1/3 to 1/4 shorter than the dorsal filaments. In H. saccai the anterior projection is loosely woven (analysed 6 exuviae, from Lazio, Italy, collected III-1967 by L. Rivosecchi), being thicker only along the edges, as in latipes, its tip is usually forked and its length is equal to that of the dorsal filaments. The cocoons of these two species also have a discrete difference in surface texture which is more clearly discernable when they are placed beside each other. In H. latipes the silk threads of the cocoon extend generally longitudinally and are plainly interwoven with oblique threads; in H. saccai the general surface texture of the cocoon has a more definite and compact chain-link or honey comb-like pattern, with fewer oblique threads.

In males, the ventral plate of <u>H. latipes</u> is generally broader (analysed 4 reared males from Dorset, England, collected by J.A. Bass III-1982); in <u>H. saccai</u> it has a more tapering and recurved margin (analysed 1 reared male from Lazio, Italy, collected by L. Rivosecchi III-1967). The median sclerite also has a different shape in the two species, as shown by L. Davies (1966) and Rivosecchi (1967, 1978). In females, the scutum of <u>H. latipes</u> has uniformly silvery to yellowish pubescence; in <u>H. saccai</u> the scutum as three longitudinal stripes of silvery hairs over a darker background. The adults of <u>H. latipes</u> have uniformly dark-brown legs; those of <u>H. saccai</u> are variegated dark-brown and yellow colour.

Rivosecchi (1967) was aware of the similarity of the scutal pattern of <u>H. saccai</u> with that of <u>H. yerburyi</u>, but he distinguished them by referring to L. Davies (1966) who reported three brown stripes

on a light background on the scutum of <u>H. yerburyi</u>, while in <u>H. saccai</u> this colour pattern is reversed. Rivosecchi (1967) also referred to the broad ventral plate of <u>H. yerburyi</u> shown by Rubtsov (1959-64), being 1/3 as long as it is wide, compared to the ratio 2/3 for that of <u>H. saccai</u>. Furthermore, the branching pattern (2+2) + (3+3) of the 10 pupal filaments of <u>H. saccai</u> is considered by Rivosecchi (1967) to be a distinguishing character for this species. He considered, in reference to Grenier (1953), that the variability in the number of filaments in <u>H. latipes</u> from 6 to 9 does not apply to <u>H. saccai</u> whose original 43 pupae had all the same number and branching pattern of filaments.

It is notable that among the 102 H. latipes pupae with supranumerary filaments collected from southern England by Crosskey (see section above), 5 had the branching pattern of H. saccai. The surface of these cocoons was not analysed closely because of the fine clay particles covering them, but some surface areas on the 10-filamented forms showed a texture similar to that of H. saccai as described above. This indicates that the population from England generally recognized as H. latipes may include H. saccal in small proportion, less than 5% according to Crosskey's collection. Indeed, the fringe of distribution of H. saccai, thus far known only from its type locality (Lazio province, Italy), may extend to north-central Europe where it might occur sympatrically with H. latipes. In the region of overlap, these two species may partially hybridize and produce intermediate forms recognizable from pupae with number of filaments varying between 6 and 10. Thus, H. yerburyi may be an unstable hybrid occurring in low frequency where the two parent species hybridize. Other closely related species of simuliids are known to hybridize and produce viable and fertile F1 progeny

in regions where their ranges overlap (Rothfels and Nambiar 1982).

More extensive collecting in bog habitats in Europe should clarify
this problem by determining the distribution of these species and the
frequency of probable intermediate forms in overlapping regions.

H. congareenarum and H. anatinum

These two species were initially treated as one entity under the name congareenarum, although it was considered a complex (Davies et al. 1962). One member of this complex was described under the name anatinum (Wood 1963). The differences between these two entities were appreciated by both Wood (1963a, b) and Dunbar (1962, 1967) who worked in collaboration, one on morphological features and the other on the distinction in chromosome banding pattern between them. This is one of first cases in taxonomoy of simuliids in which the two disciplines of cytology and morphology were employed simultaneously and successfully to distinguish two sibling species. The morphological differences distinguishing these two species are now compared and summarized in Table 11.

The larvae are distinguished by the number of annuli on the second segment of the antenna, being four in <u>H. congareenarum</u> and five to seven (usually six) in <u>H. anatinum</u> (Wood et al. 1963; present study). The length of first and second antennal segments, combined, compared to the stalk of the cephalic fan, is equal or slightly longer in <u>H. anatinum</u> and shorter in <u>H. congareenarum</u>. The fainter head spot pattern in <u>H. congareenarum</u> from Ontario reported by Wood et al. (1963) is not like the darker pattern of larvae from Delaware (based on 12 last instar larvae, collected by R.W. Lake, 1982) and Georgia (10 mature larvae,

collected by P.E. Catts, 1979) which have a similar dark pattern as in H. anatinum. Another distinguishing larval character that has not been reported before is the shape of the anal "gills". In H. congareenarum from New York (Jamnback and Stone 1957), Delaware, Georgia (present study) and presumably all southeastern states, the "gills" are simple three finger-like lobes; in H. anatinum from Churchill, Manitoba (3 larvae, collected by R.W. Dunbar 1959), Quebec (8 larvae from James Bay, collected by D.M. Wood 1977) and southern Ontario (11 larvae, author's collection 1980), the "gills" are compound, i, e. the three major lobes are each subdivided into 10-12 smaller lobes. This character holds true also for young and last instars. Another unreported character, which, however, does not distinguish these two species, is the number of primary cephalic fan rays. Mature larvae of H. congareenarum from Delaware have 52-62 rays (average 56, n=8); mature larvae of H. anatinum from southern Ontario and Quebec have 48-59 rays (average 55, n=11). The setae on the primary rays in both species consist of series of 10-12 short setae alternating with one longer seta.

The pupae of these two species were not distinguished until the difference in their branching pattern was detected in the present study. In <u>H. congareenarum</u> (N.Y., Jammback and Stone 1957, and South Carolina) the twelve filaments are straight and parallel pointing in one direction in front of the pupa (analysed 9 reared adults from South Carolina, collected III-1960 by D.M. Wood). Each of the upper and lower major petioles is about 2-3 times the length of the basal common trunk from which they bifurcate at about 50°-60° anglè. Each of these two petioles bifurcates again at about 30°-40° angle, producing four secondary pelicoles each of which give rise to three filaments, resulting

in the branching pattern (3+3) + (3+3). In <u>H. anatinum</u> the twelve filaments flare out, pointing generally in all directions within a 180° angle in front of the pupa, with some filaments recurving back over the pupa (analysed 3 reared specimens from Algonquin Park, Ontario and 25 exuviae and larvae from Sakami, James Bay, Quebec, D.M. Wood collection 3-VI-1977). In this species the primary basal two petioles are missing, and the four secondary petioles (primary for this species) diverge directly from the common basal stalk into two upper and two lower branches. These four petioles, bifurcate at nearly similar 60°-70° angles, each giving rise to three filaments, resulting in the branching pattern (3+3) + (3+3).

The adults are distinguished by leg pigmentation. H. congareenarum from the Bruce Peninsula, Ontario, as in those from South Carolina, the legs are variegated in colour, i.e. the coxeof fore legs are light yellow, the others slightly darker; the other leg segments are light yellow except at the joints of distal end of femora, distal and proximal ends of tibiae and tarsi which are dark-brown. In H. anatinum the legs are uniformly dark-brown. Females have distinctive frons; in H. congareenarum it is wider and the sides are almost parallel, the narrowest point at the base is twice the width of the antennal pedicel; in H. anatinum it is narrow and the sides taper downward, the narrowest point at the base is as wide as the antennal pedicel. Considering reared females of both species, the clypeus of H. congareenarum has a much denser white pollinosity and silvery hairs; in H. anatinum the white pollinosity is nearly absent and the sparser silvery hairs have a coppery tinge over a darker grey clypeus surface. The tarsal claw in females of H. congareenarum is smaller, being about 1/3-1/2 the length of last

tarsal segment, and has a relatively small subbasal tooth which is 1/2 or slightly shorter than the claw. In <u>anatinum</u> the tarsal claw is larger, being 1/2 or slightly longer than the last tarsal segment, and has a large subbasal tooth which is 1/2 or slightly longer than the claw. The hair tuft on base of the radius in females of <u>H. congareenarum</u> is usually silvery, about 80% frequency (n=10), in some specimens being coppery with some silvery hairs; in <u>H. anatinum</u> it is usually coppery, about 80% frequency (n=10), in some specimens being silvery. In both species the VII and VIII sternites of females are sclerotized, and the cerci are long and tapering.

In the male of <u>H. comgareenarum</u> the lip of the ventral plate is significantly recurved, projecting at 90° angle with the vertical axis of the plate in side view; this gives the plate a broad, rectangular shape when viewed horizontally, its width: length being 3:1 (as shown by Jammback and Stone 1957 and Stone 1964). In <u>H. anatinum</u> the lip of the ventral plate is almost straight, forming a nearly 30° angle with the vertical axis, hence the plate acquires a triangular shape when viewed horizontally (as shown by Wood 1963).

It should be noted that <u>H. congareenarum</u> from the eastern U.S.A. (see Zoogeography section) includes the population from the type of locality of South Carolina. This species was originally described only from females derived from Congaree, S.C. (Dyar and Shannon 1927), and the other stages were not described until thirty years later (Jammback and Stone 1957). On chromosomal evidence, Dunbar (1962, 1967) distinguished the standard <u>H. congareenarum</u> from South Carolina from the <u>H. congareenarum</u> 'b' from the Bruce Peninsula, Ontario. However, new evidence (see Part 1) indicates that 'b' is a variant occuring at

the extremes of the same population. Nonetheless, the description of H. congareenarum from Ontario was derived from the Bruce Peninsula collection (Davies et al. 1962, Wood et al. 1963); hence, it applies to the Ontario population distinguished by Dunbar (1967). One obvious morphological difference between the southeastern and Ontario populations is that the pupae from the Bruce analysed 42 exuviae with reared adults, coll. 18-VI-1959) have the branching pattern identical with that of H. anatinum; therefore, they are distinguished from those of the southeastern population but not from those of \underline{H} . anatinum. The ventral plate of the male of H. congareenarum from Ontario has a significantly shorter recurved lip, in side view, projecting from the vertical axis by about two times the thickness of the arms. Hence, horizontally the plate has a trapezoidal shape, tapering distally, its width:length being 3:2. The parameral teeth consist of 3 long and 4 short spines. In H. congareenarum from New York and Connecticut (Jammback and Stone 1957; Stone 1964) the lip of the ventral plate has a longer curvature, in side view projecting from the vertical axis by about four times the thickness of the arms. Hence, horizontally the plate has a rectangular shape, its width:length The parameral teeth consist of 3 long and 8 short spines.

Also at is notable that <u>H. congareenarum</u> from the southeastern states overwinters as larvae (Jammback and Stone 1957) which have simple rectal "gills" (a correlation found also with <u>H. latipes</u> and <u>H. saccai</u>). The females of this species from Alabama and other southern states are known to feed on turkeys (Stone and Snoddy 1969). In New York, Long Island, its larvae were found in a sluggish stream draining a pond with ducks (Jammback and Stone 1957), and these birds were most likely hosts of the adult flies. In Ontario the adults of this species may also feed

on ducks, as do females of its closest relative <u>H. anatinum</u> (Bennett 1960; Fallis and Bennett 1960). Thus the southern and northern form of <u>H. congareenarum</u> may be adapted to seek and bite different hosts. If <u>H. congareenarum</u> from Ontario is found to overwinter in the egg stage and to have larvae with compound anal gills, as in <u>H. anatinum</u>, this would provide additional evidence indicating that the IIIL-6,7 form of Dunbar is taxonomically different from the southeastern <u>H. congareenarum</u>.

H. congareenarum, H. innocens and H. saccai

H. congareenarum and H. innocens are almost indistinguishable in the larval stage, except for the difference in number of respiratory filaments detectable only in mature histoblasts. Mature larvae of H. innocens have four annuli on the second antennae segment, occasionally only three annuli are discernible. In both species the length of the first and second larval antennal segments are shorter than the head fan stalk. The number of rays in the primary head fan of H. innocens is about 56 (43-60), as counted in 13 mature larvae from Huntsville and Dundas, Ontario and Michigan (the latter collection by I.B. Tarshis, V-1969), and 44 (42-46), as counted in 5 mature paratype larvae from Bell's Corners, Ontario (Shewell's 1950 collection, BRI). These numbers are not significantly different from those of H. congareenarum (see above).

Most of the 43 examined larvae of H. innocens had the normal square, shallow, postgenal cleft with a straight anterior margin; only 8 larvae had a small notch on the anterior margin, as shown in Wood et al. (1963). Hence this character may not always distinguish this species from H. congareenarum. Also both these species have simple three-lobed rectal "gills", a character previously unreported for H. innocens.

The pupa of \underline{H} . innocens has 10 respiratory filaments, branching (2+2) + (3+3) as described by Shewell (1952), and is thus distinguished from the 12-filamented pupa of \underline{H} . congareenarum.

The adults of <u>H</u>. <u>innocens</u> are uniformly black or dark-brown, and the frons in females is parallel and narrower than the basal width of the antenna. The adults of <u>H</u>. <u>congareenarum</u> have differentially variegated dark-brown and yellowish legs, and the frons in females is wider and expanding toward the vertex.

The larvae of <u>H. innocens</u> and <u>H. saccai</u> differ by the number of annuli on the second antennal segment and number of rays of the primary head fan (see above). The larvae of both species have simple three-lobed rectal "gills" which are wider apically in <u>H. saccai</u>. The pupae have the same number of 10 respiratory filaments, and similar branching (2+2) + (3+3) in both species; however, in <u>H. saccai</u> the dorsal primary petiole diverges from the two lower ones by a wide angle of 90° to 100° (analysed in 6 exuviae from Lazio, Italy), whereas in <u>H. innocens</u> this angle is smaller, being about 50° to 60° (analysed in 35 exuviae with reared adults from Kaladar, Ontario, collected 22-V-1961 by D.M. Davies and D.M. Wood).

The adults of <u>H. saccai</u> have differentially variegated dark-brown and yellowish legs, and are thus distinguished from those of <u>H. innocens</u> which have uniformly dark-brown legs. In females of both species the genital-fork is indistinguishable, but the cerci of <u>H. saccai</u> are shorter and sloping ventrally, compared to the longer and tapering cerci of <u>H. innocens</u>.

H. minus Dyar & Shannon

This species is known to occur in western North America (see Zoogeography section) and has apparently a variable number of pupal filaments. In 1981 I analysed three female paratypes of this species at the Biosystematic Research Institute, Ottawa, where they were on loan from the USNM. The external characters of these three females are similar to those of adults reared from Hellichiella pupae collected by G.C. & D.M. Wood in May 1964 from Kaslo, British Columbia. This collection of more than 40 reared specimens from B.C. contains two forms of pupae; a 6-filamented pupa with branching pattern 2 + (2+2) (similar to H. latipes) and and 8-filamented pupa with branching pattern not quite like that of R. yerburyi. The branching pattern of the 8-filamented form consists of three equally short primary petioles which branch at about 30° from each other in a vertical plane a short distance from the common trunk. The upper and lower petioles each bifurcates in a horizontal plane into two equally long filaments; the middle petiole bifurcates in a horizontal plane into two equally long secondary petioles, each of which bifurcates horizontally into two equally long filaments. The resulting branching pattern is 2 + (2+2) + 2; based on 5 reared male with exuviae from Butterfly Lake outlet, Utah VII-1963, 9 reared makes from Rabbit East Pass, Colorado, 30-VI-63, and one reared male from Kamloops, B.C., 13-16-V-1963, all collected by G.C. & D.M. Wood and deposited at the BRI, Ottawa. The adults reared from these two forms of pupae have similar external characters and are distinct from H. excisum whose pupa is also 6-filamented, but the female has a significantly wider from than that of H. minus. However, these adults appear to be closer to H. innocens Shewell and H. anatinum Wood, both of which have been reported from

British Columbia (see Distribution section). Furthermore, it is not known which of these two forms of pupae belongs to the true <u>H. minus</u>, since the species was initially described only from females, and there are no pupae, exuviae or males associated with the original collection from Yosemite, California, the type locality of the species (Dyar and Shannon 1927).

This species has been reported from British Columbia by Hearle (1932) who reared series of males of both sexes from pupae collected in a shallow, sluggish stream flowing from a beaver dam, at Lone Butt, Cariboo district. The pupae had 8 filaments, but with branching pattern apparently unlike that of Wood's collection. However, identification of Hearle's material as <u>H. minus</u> remains in doubt until specimens of his collections are reanalysed. Also, Stone (1952) reports <u>H. minus</u> from College, Alaska, based on males and females collected in considerable number from an emergence trap; no adults were reared from pupae, nor did he find pupae corresponding to Hearle's (1932) description. Stone's collection should also be reanalysed.

This problem of <u>H. minus</u> is apparently similar to that of <u>H. latipes</u> in relation to <u>H. yerburyi</u> and <u>H. saccai</u> (see above).

Comparative studies of chromosomes banding pattern of western North

America <u>Hellichiella</u> species associated with morphological studies may help to resolve the identity of <u>H. minus</u>.

Conclusion

Evidence presented in this section shows that species of
Hellichiella from both Europe and North American are very similar
morphologically. Reliable identifaction is best made by considering all

H. excisum are two sister species which have not been treated in this study in detail. The larvae are almost indistinguishable from each other, except as mature last instars whose histoblast show four filaments/side in rivuli and six in excisum. Larvae of both species lack annuli on the second antennal segment, thus they are distinguished from those of the other species. Furthermore, other species from Eurasia, such as E. acutum Patrusheva, 1971 and E. barabensis Rubtsov, 1973 and the autogenous species E. crassum Rubtsov and E. baffinanse Twinn are tentatively placed in Hellichiella, but their affinity to species of this taxon and those of Parahellichiella gen. n. remains to be determined. A summary of species differences and similarities based on pupal respiratory filaments is given in Table 12.

Table 8. Morphological differences between <u>H. rendalense</u> and <u>H. near dogieli</u>.

		•
a.	rendalense	near dogieli
Larva antenna		<u> </u>
number of annuli	5	4
1st + 2nd segments	equal to stalk	shorter than stalk
*	of head fan	of head fan
number of rays	66	77
on cephalic fan	(60–75)	74
۶.	(00-73)	(60–85)
subesophageal ganglion	subrectangular	subtriangular
infrahistoblast gap	wide	narrow
Pupa	•	•
filaments	pointing forward, parallel	flaring out
Adults	paratiei	
legs	uniformly dark-brown	differentially
		pigmented light yellow
-		and dark-brown
scutellum	dark-brown	light to dark yellow
o basistyle	dark-brown	light yellow medially,
•		dark-brown edges
ventral plate	lip recurved	lip straight
Q_sternite VII	sclerotized	not sclerotized /
VIII	sclerotized	sclerotized
genital fork stem	uniformly thin	expanded distal tip
cerci .	long, tapering	truncated, sloping ventrally

Table 9. Morphological differences between <u>H. dogieli</u> (Ussova 1961, pp. 77-80) and <u>H. near dogieli</u> (present study).

	<u>dogieli</u>	near <u>dogieli</u>
Larva number of rays cephalic fan	63 (61–71)	74 (60–85)
postgenal cleft	rectangular longer than wide	almost square wider than long
Pupa filaments	flared (Usova 1961), straight (Rubtsov 1959-64)	flared
anteromedial projection	1/3-1/4 densly woven	2/3 densly woven
Adults scutum	golden pubescence	silvery pubescence
scutellum \	dark-brown golden hairs	pale to dark yellow silvery hairs
hind metatarsus	arcuate	parallel .
. genital fork stem	uniformly thin	expanded distal tip (
sternite VII VIII	?.	not sclerotized sclerotized
O parameral teeth	3 long + 3 short	4 long + 4 short
basistyle	? uniform colour	pale yellow medially, dark-brown edges

Table 10. Morphological differences between H. latipes and H. saccai

,	latipes	saccai
Larva antenna		
segment I length	equal to III	longer than III
hypostomial setae	bifid tip	simple tip
rays of cephalic fan	52 (47-56) with uniformly short setae	60 (58-65) with series of short & alternating long setae
cephalic apotome anterolateral spots	2	· 3
posterolateral spots	2	1
posterior margin	clear	infuscated
mandibular serrations teeth	4-6	8 -9
Pupa filaments	6	/10
branching	2 + (2+2)	(2+2) + (3+3)
cocoon woven pattern	longitudinal & / diagonal, loose	chain-links, compact
anterior projection	ca. 1/4 shorter than upper filaments; with a long mid line of thicker woven silk	not longer than upper filaments; simple, often with bifid tip
Adults legs	uniformly dark-brown	segments paler medially than at extremities
Q scutum	uniformly covered with silvery to yellowish hairs	3 stripes of silvery hairs over a darker background
o ventral plate	rectangular to triangular and straight lip	triangular with tapering and recurved lip
median sclerite		Π

Table 11. Morphological differences between $\underline{\text{H.}}$ congareenarum D. & S. and $\underline{\text{H.}}$ anatinum.

Larva	congareenarum	anatinum
antenna number of annuli 1st + 2nd segments	4	5–6
ist + 2nd segments	shorter than stalk of head fan	longer than stalk of head fan
rectal "gills"	simple three lobed	compound multilobed
Pupa filaments	parallel, pointing forward	flaring out
Adults legs	differentially	emiform la
7-3-5	variegated yellow and dark-brown	uniformly dark-brown
9 frons	wide and parallel	narrow at base
tarsal claws	1/3 - 1/2 the length of tarsal segment	1/2 or longer than tarsal segment
hair tuft at base of wing	usually silvery	usually coppery
of ventral plate	broad;	narrower;
T = T	lip recurved at about 90°	lip almost straight

Table 12. Comparison of number and branching pattern of pupal respiratory filaments of <u>Hellichiella</u> species.

Number of filaments/side	Branching	,	Species	Distribution
	dorsal	ventral	•	
4	2	2	<u>rivuli</u>	Eastern North America
·			•	-
6	2	2+2	latipės	Western Europe (Britain, France)
		~	<u>minus</u> excisum	North America
8	2+2 ~	2+2	yerburyi	Western Europe (Britain, France)
			<u>minus</u>	Western North America
- (
. 10	2+2	3+3	innocens	North America
		S	, <u>rendalense</u> near <u>dogieli</u>	Scandinavia (Norway)
•			saccai	Southern Europe (Italy)
	•	• •	•	
12	3+3	* 3+3 * *	anatinum congareenarum Opinaga	North America
	· d	•	dogieli near dogieli fallisi rendalense	Northern Europe

The pupa of this cytospecies is unknown, but it is presumed to be similar to this group of species with 12 filaments.

. Chapter 3

ECOLOGY

Ecology and Geographical Distribution of <u>Hellichiella</u> Species

GENERALITIES

Aquatic stages of simuliids develop in almost all types of freshwater streams ranging from first-order brooks to large multiple order rivers. Within this broad range of lotic habitats simuliid species exhibit various degrees of preference associated with stream size, current speed, volume output, temperature, type of substrate and possibly water quality (Twinn 1936; Grenier 1953; Usova 1961: Carlsson 1962; Rubtsov 1959-64; Davies et al. 1962; Rivosecchi 1978; Glatthaar 1980; Grunewald 1981). Most species of Eusimuliini are known to breed in first and second order streams, while species of Hellichiella have been found invariably in first order, eurythermal streams which tend to desiccate during late spring and summer. However, larvae and pupae of Hellichiella have always been difficult to find in significant numbers compared to the relatively larger population of adult females captured during the host-seeking phase of their life cycle. Specifically, adult females of H. anatinum and H. rendalense have been much easier to capture while biting ducks along certain lakeshores and rivers than to find them in streams as larvae and pupae (Bennett 1960; Fallis and Smith 1964; Fallis, and Bennett 1966, Golini 1975). Consequently, some species, such as H. congareenarum, H. minus, H. rendalense (s.1.), became known initially as adult females while their larvae, pupae and males remained undescribed until their breeding habitats were found (Jamnback and Stone 1957; Golini, present study)

Initially, when H. rendalense and H. fallisi were first described, Golini (1975) proposed a hypothesis predicting the time of adult emergence and the type of habitat where the larvae and pupae were likely to develop. Based on the transmission of Leucocytozoon simondi by females of these flies (Eide and Fallis 1972), the hypothesis predicted that the adults emerged, and females searched for the first blood meal during the second half, of June in Rendalen; accordingly, the developmental period of larvae and pupae would occur in the first half of June, assuming the species to be anautogenous for the first ovarian cycle. Furthermore, the aquatic stages were expected to develop in semipermanent streams less than 50 cm wide, with slow water current and much emergent vegetation. These predictions were tested when I returned to Rendalen in June of 1979 and 1980. I made additional observations of the breeding habitats of species from Ontario and examined available collection records from Europe and North America, all of which led to some general conclusions about the ecology and distribution of Hellichiella species.

METHODS AND OBSERVATIONS

Collecting Season of 1979

Beginning in the first week of June 1979, an extensive search was made in Rendalen (about 61 40'N, 11 20'E) for larvae and pupae of simuliids from small streams less than 1 m wide, with emphasis on those with water current of 1 to 100 cm/sec and relatively warm water temperatures of 8° to 15° C. Simuliids were collected initially from four areas, including Renadalen (Östvollen), Osadalen, Flenadalen, and Fuglasen plateau, covering an area of about 80 km² (Figs. 1,16). The larvae of each collection were preserved usually in Carnoy solution (95% ethanol:glacial acetic acid 3:1) or alternatively in 95% ethanol. The pupae were kept alive for individual rearing, and emerged adults and their exuviae preserved individually in microvials or pinned (Golini 1981). The larvae and pupae were analysed intially in a field cabin usually within two or three days after collection to 3 determine whether species of Eusimuliini and Cnephiini were present, with particular attention being placed on larvae with annulated second antennal segment and on pupae with 4 to 20 respiratory filaments.

Following the discovery of <u>Greniera</u> sp. and subsequently <u>Stegopterna</u> sp. and <u>Hellichiella</u> sp. during the second week of June, the search was restricted the Renadalen area (Figs. 1,17), particularly to three small contiguous streams where these species were found. These streams (Figs. 2,18,19,23) are referred here to as #12, #13 and #14 following a series of brooks draining the eastern side of Renadalen

and flowing into the Renaa R. (Fig. 2). Although the discovery of Hellichiella larvae and pupae at this site was in itself\significant, the number of specimens occurring in these three streams was too small relative to the large population of adult females captured from ducks eleven years earlier, 2 km downstream. The problem was further compounded by the sudden swarming in mid June of large number of female simuliids resembling H. fallisi which occurred all over Renadalen; for a period of nearly a month these flies were attracted to humans and entered buildings and vehicles. This phenomenon led to the hypothesis that these adults had emerged from these three small streams and others like them, but that the immature stages had been missed as collections were begun too late in the 1979 season. The problem, however, remained that small streams like these, with relatively few immatures of Hellichiella could not possibly give rise to the present large population of these fallisi-like females nor to those of rendalense of the past. Yet, these were the most typical streams expected and found to produce Hellichiella larvae and pupae with 12 respiratory filaments. If there was an answer to this mystery of numerical discrepancy between immature and adult stages, this was the place to find it. Faced with this enigma and determined to extend the initial findings to a more significant level; I proceeded to explore in more detail the nature of these streams.

These three brooks are situated about 50 to 75 m apart, and their obvious common features include water temperature in mid June of about 13°C, nearly 6°C higher than the other forest or mountain streams sampled in this area; mean width about 50 cm and water depth about 10 cm, except stream 13 with a mean depth of about 50 cm; mean water current about 30 cm/sec ranging from 0 to 50 cm/sec. The bottom of both

stream 12 and 14 consisted of relatively firm sandy substrate, interspersed with few small stones and some decaying and emergent vegetation; the bottom of stream 13 consisted essentially of humic matter and was densely overgrown with emergent vegetation (Fig. 22,23). Bushes of Salix, Betula and Alnus are the dominant plants along the margin of these brooks. Both streams 12 and 14 originate 2 and 5 m respectively east of Renadalen road from small pools of water springing imperceptibly from thick soggy mats of Sphaghum and sedges. Stream 12 dissipates 5 to 7 m from the edge of the Renaa R. into marshy ground, while streams 13 and 14 drain directly into the Renaa about 30 to 50 m from their origin. Stream 13, being the longest, originates further up along the edge of a treeless bog that was filled completely with thick mats of Sphagnum and sedges saturated with water.

This bog has an area of about 2 hectares and few scattered dwarf pine trees; and it slopes gently from its centre to its periphery (Fig. 21). It is surrounded by slightly higher forest ground covered mainly with lichen, Cladonia rangiferina, and mature stand of Pinus sylvestris which dominated the entire valley (Fig. 17). The vegetation in the bog is dominated by Sphagnum spp. which blankets the entire surface, and low sedges, such as Scirbus spp. and Carex spp.; Betula nana is ubiquitous but occurs more profusely on the periphery of the bog together with Alnus sp. and Salix spp. The sedge-Sphagnum surface complex of this bog contains in the upper region low palsa mounds about 20 to 50 cm high, and in the lower region numerous miniature hummocks 5 to 20 cm wide and similarly as deep, both interlaced by a network of standing to slow-moving surface water. This water merges at the lower edge of the bog into more defined rills flowing from 1 to 30 cm/sec. One of these

rills, cascading about 30 cm down the edge of the bog into a 1 m deep pool (Fig. 20), gives rise to the upper fork of stream 13; five other major rills drain further along the edge of the bog into a 15 m long drainage brook about 30 cm wide and as deep (Fig. 22) which forms the lateral branch of stream 13.

This bog is thus the source of all three streams 12,13 and 14. This delicate biotope is reminiscent of the breeding habitat of anopheline mosquitoes, and the last insects expected to breed here were simuliids. The submerged vegetation, however, revealed an awe-inspiring number of simuliid larvae and pupae loosely attached to decaying stems and leaves of mainly Scirpus and Carex floating in the miniature rills over the bog surface. La vae and pupae became more numerous near the lower periphery of the bog and decreased significantly in the collector brook immediately below the bog's edge. The simuliids from this bog, when discovered on July 27, consisted primarily of mature larvae and pupae of Hellichiella with 12 respiratory filaments, the rest were mainly larvae and pupae of the subgenus Nevermannia (vernum-group).

To determine the relative abundance of Hellichiella from this biotope, larvae and pupae were collected two or three times per week at various sites in the bog and from the three streams originating from it. An emergence cage was also placed on the drainage stream at the edge of the bog (Fig. 25) to monitor the emergence period of the adults. The cage consisted of white dacron screening (12 mesh per cm), sewn in the form of a cube (54 cm x 54 cm square bottom and 50 cm high), with only the bottom left open; the upper side had a collapsible sleeve sewn to it in order to gain access to the cage by inserting one arm and aspirator into the cage to collect insects. This foldable cage was erected on the

stream by planting four sticks into the stream bottom and inserting the four inside corners of the cage over them so that the sides remained taut and the open bottom rested about 3 to 5 cm above water surface. The emerged simuliids were collected daily with an aspirator in mid afternoon and preserved in 75% ethanol in individual vials for subsequent identification and enumeration. Collections were terminated on July 11 when pupae of Hellichiella were no longer found and a new larval population of other simuliid species was developing.

Collecting Season of 1980

A more quantitative assessment of the relative density of simuliids from the bog and the issuing streams was made in the following 1980 season. To measure larval density rubber strips 26 cm long and 1.2 cm wide, cut from the rubber inner tube of a bicycle tire, were floated in each of stream 13 and 14 at about 10 m intervals from each other and from the stream origin so that the strip farthest downstream was about 30 m from the edge of the bog. The objective was to measure the number of larvae that colonized each strip at different sites during a certain time period common for all strips. The strips were placed at sites in the stream containing a noticeable number of larvae on vegetation, where the water current was about 15 to 20 cm/sec. Six other similar strips were placed in different rills at the edge of the bog, each strip floating in water currents ranging from 0 to 5 cm/sec, 5 to 10 cm/sec, and 20 to 30 cm/sec, with replicates where larvae were numerous; another strip was placed in the drainage stream where cascading water reached a speed of 50 to 60 cm/sec, as measured by the speed of a leaf of Betula nana floating on the water surface. The first collection of larvae from these strips was made in the second week of June, four days following

their initial deployment in the water. However, the significantly fewer larvae found on the strips than expected from the larger number on floating vegetation led to a slight modification of these strips.

To simulate more closely the natural substrate of submerged black, decaying, thin stems of sedges on which numerous larvae were attached, each strip was cut longitudinally into four 3 mm wide strands which remained joined together apically by a 1 cm piece of uncut rubber (Fig. 26). These fringed strips were refloated at their original sites for periods usually of 4 to 8 days. At the end of each exposure period the strips were removed from the water, and the larvae attached to each strip were picked off with forceps and preserved in 95% ethanol in individual vials for subsequent identification and enumeration. Analysis of these collections involved determining species composition and relative density of larval simuliids at the bog and issuing streams; in relation to distance from the bog and to water current.

An attempt was made in June 1980 to determine the rate of larval drift from the bog into stream 13. A 30 cm diameter sieve, with nylon screening of 14 mesh/cm stretched on a brass ring with sides 8 cm high (see Fig. 20), was placed vertically across the drainage brook at a site where the water current reached about 50 cm/sec. The sieve was kept in the water for periods of 12 to 24 hrs; the larvae trapped in the screen were preserved in 95% ethanol for subsequent analysis.

The emergence period of simuliids from Renadalen bog was monitored again during the 1980 season. Six emergence cages, similar to that used in 1979, were deployed; three cages were placed on seepages at the edge of the bog, and one on each of streams 12,13 and 14 (Figs. 18; 22,23,24,25). Emerged simuliids trapped in each cage were collected

with an aspirator daily in mid afternoon and preserved in 75% ethanol in individual vials for subsequent identification. A second small 1/2 hectare sedge-Sphagnum bog sloping directly into the Renaa R. was located in 1980 about 1/2 km down the road from the first Renadalen bog. This bog is fed primarily by cold water of 8°-9°C from a forest stream (stream #9 of the Renadalen series) which dissipates at the upper edge of the bog. Because of scarcity of larvae, only one collection was made at this site on June 15.

Asmyrtjörna Bog

The third site studied in 1980 was an extensive sedge-Sphagnum bog located on Fuglasen plateau on the western ridge of Storjøen, on the other side of a deep valley about 20 km west of Renadalen bog (Figs. 1,27). This bog is nearly 2.5 km long and 1/4 to 1/2 km wide (Fig. 3) and represents the climax stage of natural eutrophication of an apparent ancient lake which is now reduced to a small lakelet, Asmyrtjörna, on the upper reaches of this bog. The bog surface slopes gently in a southeasterly direction from this lakelet toward a small stream about 1m wide and 0.5 m deep which, farther down, doubles in width to form Sagbekken stream.

A collection of larvae made in June 1979 from the upper reaches of Sagbekken, near the edge of the bog, revealed, when analysed six months later, few larvae with annulated second antennal segment. This evidence, suggesting another breeding habitat of Hellichiella, prompted in 1980 a more intensive exploration of the area around upper Sagbekken which led to the discovery of the extensive Asmyrtjörna bog. Because of its enormous area, difficult terrain, and lack of time, only the

lower reaches of this bog were investigated for presence of simuliids.

The first collection from Asmyrtjörna was made June 9, 1980, at two sites in the bog, one at the lower-most edge from two seepages draining part of this area (Fig. 28) and the other about 1/2 km further up from a small seepage in mid bog (Fig. 29). Subsequent collections were made from the same two sites at about weekly intervals, depending on weather conditions and the availability of a borrowed Panther motorcycle or VW pick-up truck which alleviated considerably the 20 km tortuous hike from Renadalen base station to Asmyrtjörna.

To characterize this palustrine biotope, a collection of plants was made in July and August from both Renadalen and Asmyrtjörna bogs; each of these plant samples was glued and pressed between the sheets of a 28 cm by 22 cm field notebook. Some plants were identified in the field using Ursing (1966). Otherswere subsequently identified with help from the Royal Botanical Gardens, Hamilton and Biosystematic Research Institute, Ottawa and the use of Gleason and Cronquist (1963). One liter of water samples were also taken periodically, using precleaned 1 liter plastic bottles: Renadalen bog on June 4,8, July 11 and August 8; stream 12 on June 12; streams 13 and 14 on June 8 and August 8; stream 15 on June 4; Renaa river on August 8; Asmyrtjörna bog edge on June 9 and 23 and mid bog on June 9, 23 and July 18. For each liter sample, two additional 20 ml water samples were taken - one was fixed with 3 drops of chloroform for nitrate-nitrite and ammonia analyses, the other was fixed with 3 drops of concentrated hydrochloric acid used for phosphate, silicate and sulphate analyses. These water samplés were kept refrigerated at near 0° C until chemically analysed three to four months later in Canada. Analyses of some parameters were made at McMaster University



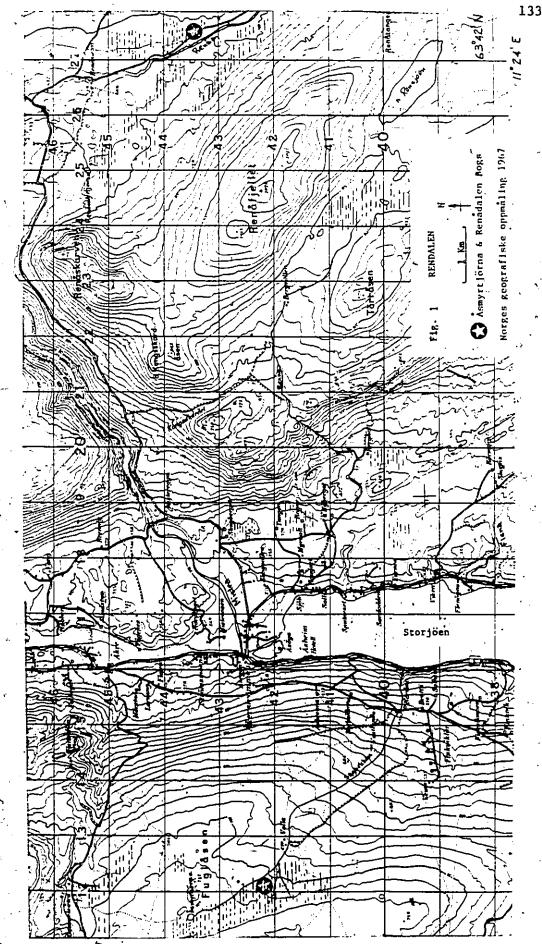
for chlorides, acidity and alkalinity by manual titration, and for concentrations of nitrate and nitrite, ammonia, dissolved phosphates and silica using the Auto Analyser II system, manufactured by Technicon Corporation. The other cation parameters were determined by the Water Quality Laboratory, Ontario Ministry of the Environment, Toronto, following standard methods in "Handbook of Analytical Methods for Environmental Samples". At McMaster University concentration of suspended solids was determined for each sample by filtering a volume of water, usually 500 ml, through a millipore filter using 0.45 µ pore BA85 paper; the filtrate was weighed with a microbalance.

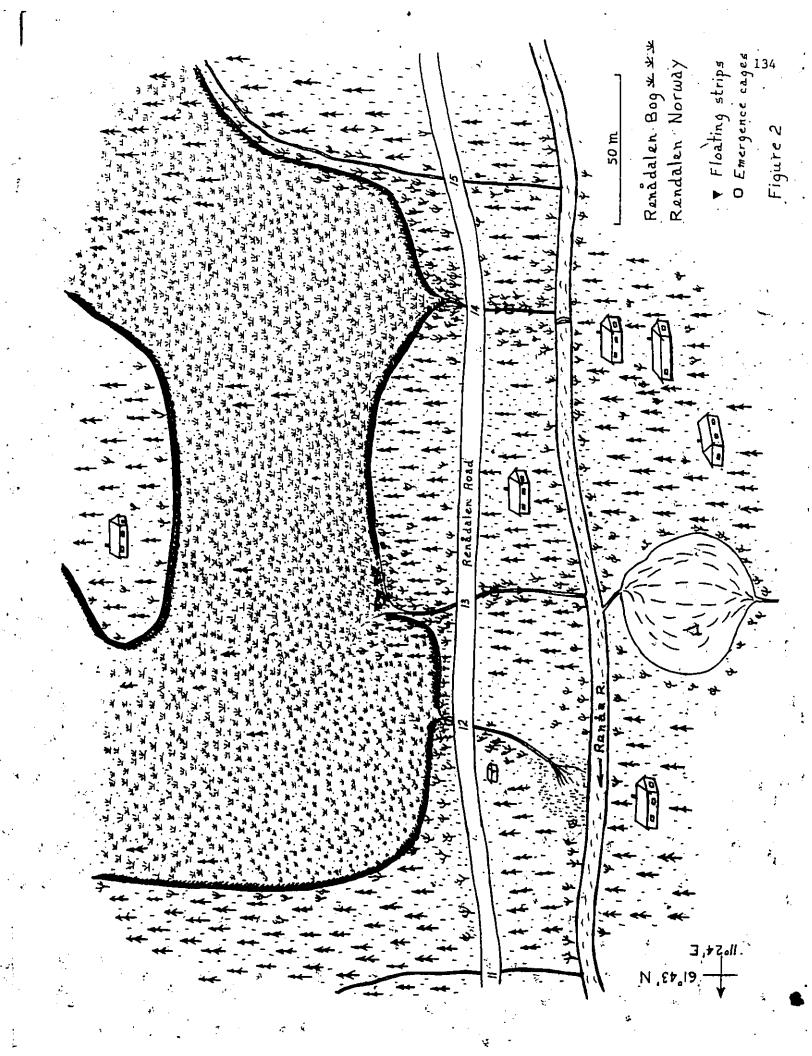
Water pH and conductivity was measured in the field with a portable pH meter, type PHM296 No 157428 Danimark Radiometer A/S, loaned by the Zoological Museum, Oslo. Air and water temperatures of Renadalen bog were taken daily with two maximum-minimum mercury thermometers kept in the shade; the air thermometer was placed on a tree trunk, about 2 m above ground. Rainfall was also monitored at the base camp by measuring the depth of water accumulated, after each rain period, in a 40 cm diameter and 12 cm deep plastic basin kept exposed 1 m above ground and about 100 m from Renadalen bog.

To compare the breeding habitat of Hellichiella from Norway with those of other Hellichiella species elsewhere, a study was also made of several bog-like sites in Ontario expected to contain Hellichiella during late April and early May 1980 and 1981. Larval and pupal simuliids were collected and later identified; also water and plant samples were collected and analysed following the same methods for samples from Norway. On my way back from Norway to Canada in August 1980, I had an opportunity to stop over in England to meet with Dr. R.W. Crosskey.

at the British Museum (National History), London, who kindly accompanied me to a few breeding sites of <u>H. latipes</u> in Herts. Although no simuliids were found this late in the season, a few plant samples from a site at Knebworth Wood, Herts. (Fig. 32) were taken and identified at the BMNH to characterise the habitat for this species (Table 22).

Topographic map of part of Rendalen showing the location of, Renadalen and Asmyrtjorna bogs Note, potential breeding sites of these simuliids can be predicted from the location of bog areas (cross hatched) on the map. where Hellichiella spp. were found.





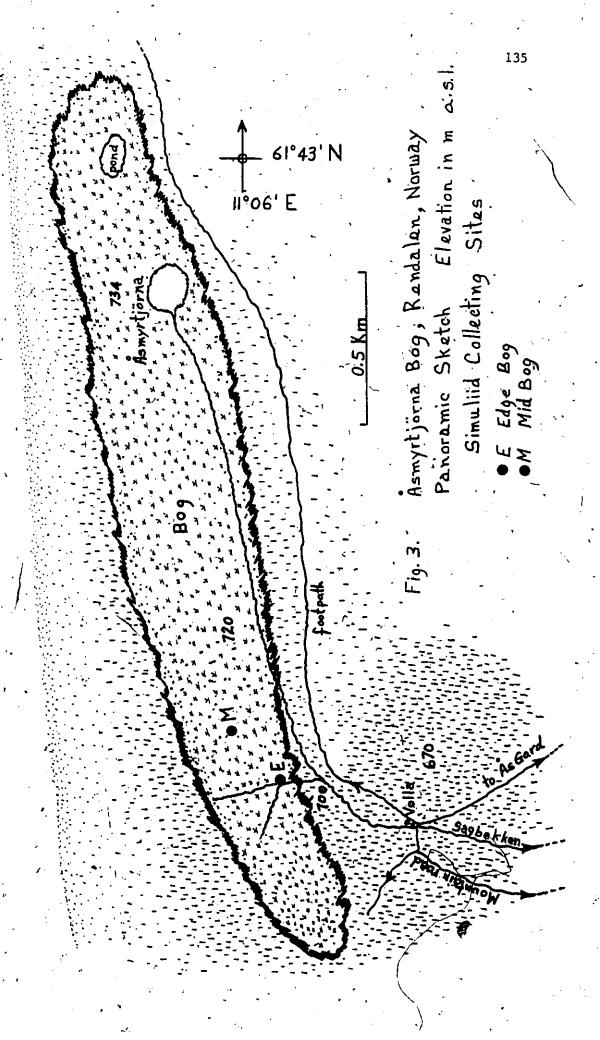


Fig. 4 Daily air and water temperatures recorded at Renadalen bog during the summer of 1980. Note, the relatively uniform bog water temperature corresponds to the mean air temperature.

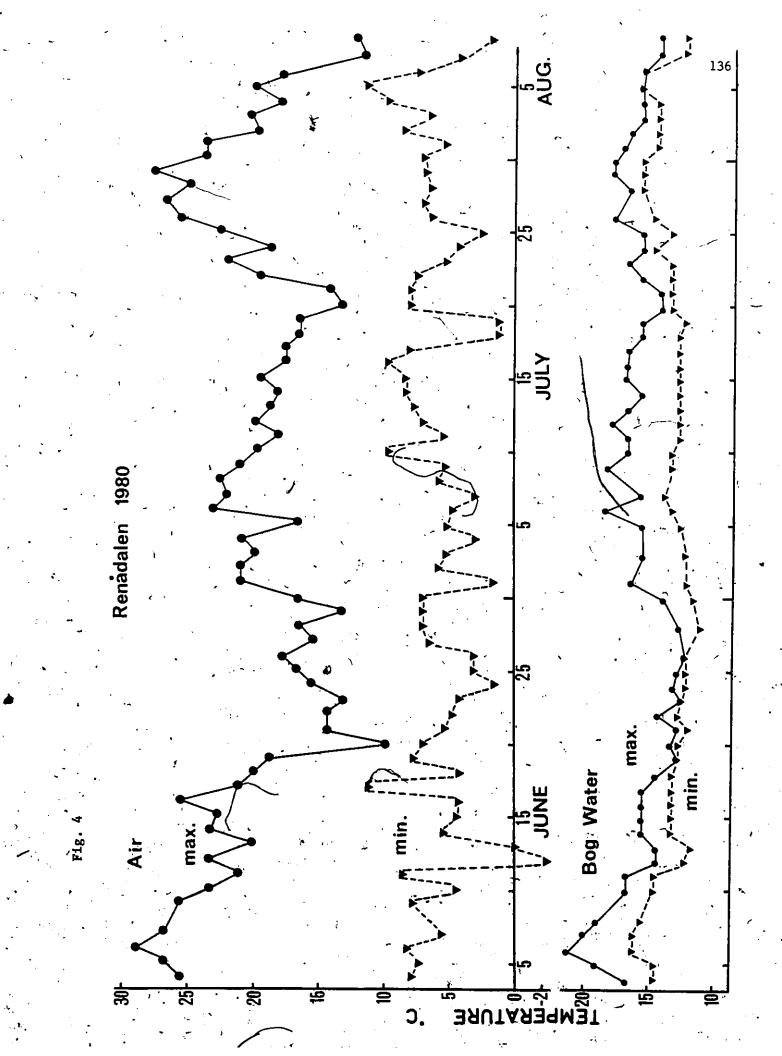


Fig. 5 Accumulated rainfall and pH values of bog and rain water recorded at Renadalen during the summer of 1980. Note: 1) The low pH of bog water relative to the slightly lower pH of rain water. 2) Rainfall is the only source of water that maintains surface water flowing in the bog during the simuliid breeding season.

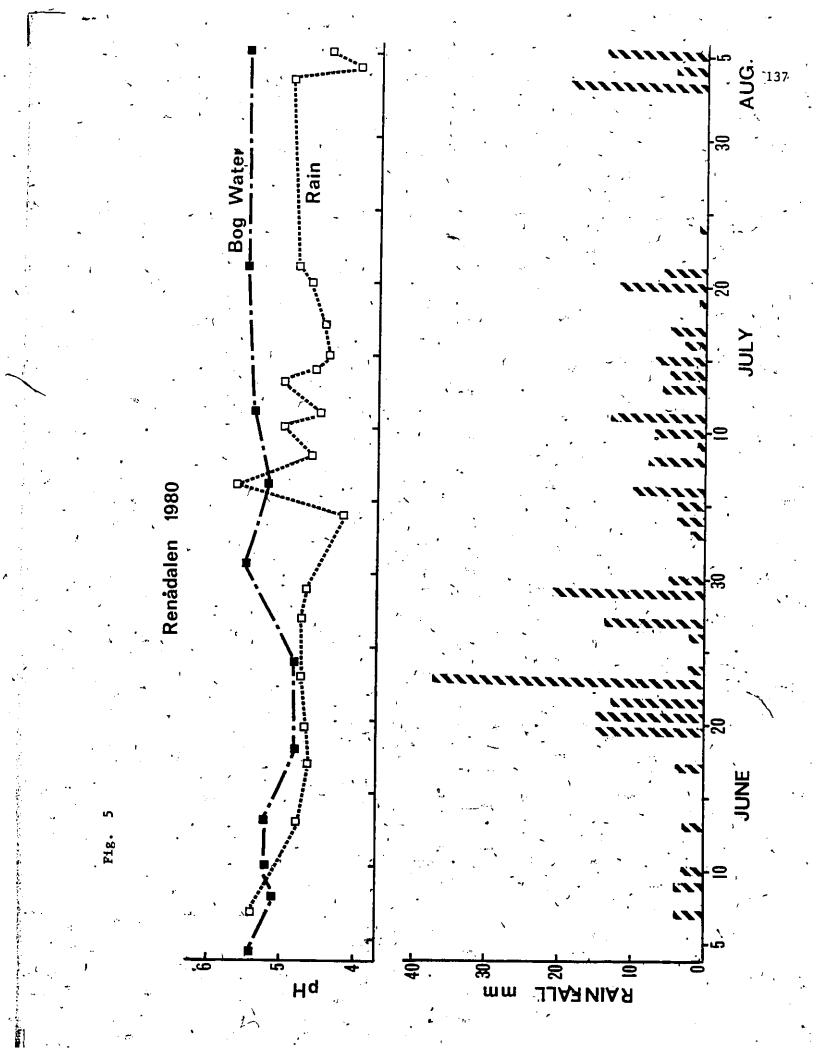


Fig. 6 Precipitation as accumulated monthly rainfall in Akreströmmen, Rendalen, for 1979 and 1980 compared to 10 years mean values. Note, the highest precipitation occurs during early summer, coinciding with the development of aquatic stages of bog simuliids.



RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

The Palustrine Biotope

Characterization of Renadalen and Asmyrtjörna bogs in terms of vegetation and water quality is summarized in Tables 1 and 2. Except for size, both bogs have several characteristics in common, the most obvious being an open, treeless, and gently sloping surface exposed to direct sumlight from which water drains via numerous interconnecting seepages into a common collector stream at the lower edge of the bog. The entire bog surface is covered with Sphagnum spp. and overgrown with sedges, particularly Carex spp., Eriophorum sp., Molina sp., Schoemus sp., Scirpus spp. and several other common and occasional plants (Table 1). The relative abundance of these plants was determined semiquantitatively by visual inspection. The vascular plants listed at the end of Table 1 occur primarily on the periphery of the bogs and along the streams draining them. This vegetation is associated with a water-saturated and partially decomposed substrate about 1.0 m thick, estimated by pushing a pointed 2 cm diameter pole vertically through various points on the bog surface. Similar sloping bogs with characteristic vegetation are common in. Norway and other Scandinavian countries (Osvald 1954; Sjörs 1961) In Asmyrtjörna bog, flatter areas are often flooded with surface pools of standing water 10 to 50 m wide, particularly after 15 to 20 mm of continuous rainfall in June and July. These areas have a particularly soft and fragile surface which could be made to quake or vibrate by

bouncing over the periphery, and are impassable without risk of sinking into the mire. These localized mires, occur invariably on slightly more elevated areas of the bog, and are focal reservoirs of water which drain through the substrate into surface seepages flowing from 0 to about 30 cm/sec. These seepages (Figs. 20, 28, 29), ranging in size from 5 to 30 cm deep and as wide, are the foci containing numerous simuliid larvae and pupae attached loosely to decaying sedges. In deeper seepages simuliids were found also on bottom humans, mainly of decaying Sphagnum which occurs as irregular mounds resembling miniature coral reefs, with attached larvae and pupae waving like tiny polyps in the sluggish water current. Detection of simuliids in these seepages was facilitated in reduced glare, by wearing polaroid sun glasses, during overcast skies and in early morning or late afternoon when the angle of sumlight reflected from the water surface is low; even then, simuliids were difficult to detect unless they were viewed closely, about 10 cm. from the water surface. Consequently, collecting larvae and pupae with the conventional forceps method in this type of habitat proved relatively difficult, not only because of the required low, back-breaking posture over the water-logged substrate, but also because the fragile, decaying vegetation on which larvae and pupae were attached invariably disintegrated as it was lifted out of the water. Thus, simuliids became covered in black, slimy humus from which they were extremely difficult to separate.

Analysis of the water sampled from Renadalen and Asmyrtjörna bogs and streams is shown in Table 2. The most obvious characteristic of this water was its brown colour, typical of dystrophic conditions. A comparison of the parameters analysed shows that water quality from Renadalen bog is relatively similar to that of streams 12, 13 and 14

originating from the bog, the main difference being in higher conductivity of water from stream 12, higher concentration of phosphates from the bog and lower suspended solids from 13. Water quality from Asmyrtjörna bog is also relatively uniform, with lower concentrations of suspended solids and sulphates, phosphates, potassium and iron, and higher concentration of calcium occurring at the lower edge of the bog. One main difference between the two bogs is the higher conductivity and dissolved organic carbon (DOC) of water from Asmyrtjörna. Although only one water sample was taken from each of stream 15 and the Renaa river, neither of which originated from bogs, they differ from bog water essentially in being neutral as shown by their near 7 pH values. By contrast, both bogs and ensuing streams have pH values of about 5.0 to 5.5 which are 0.2 to 0.5 pH units higher than rain water during the summer (Fig. 5). All the water samples tested show relatively low concentration of bicarbonate ions, indicating that both bogs and streams in Renadalen have relatively soft water and are thus highly susceptible to acidic precipitation.

Water temperatures remained relatively high during the summer; records from Renadalen bog water showed an average daily maximum temperature of about 15°C, of 2° to 3°C lower than the maximum daily air temperatures (Fig. 4), and 6° to 8°C higher than those of other mountain or forest streams. Depletion of surface water through drainage from these bogs is apparently enhanced by relatively high rate of evaporation through direct solar radiation. During the first two relatively dry weeks of June 1980 when maximum air temperatures soared to about 25°C, the water level in Renadalen bog decreased from an initial discharge of about 200 1/min (from all three streams combined) to about 60 1/min. This drought

caused significant reduction in seepage flow from the bog, resulting in a reduction of water volume in deeper sections of streams to less than half their full capacity (Fig. 25). A total of about 15 mm of intermittent rain that fell during nights in these first two weeks of June had little effect in maintaining water flow from the bog.

By contrast, a cold weather front passing through Renadalen during the third week of June 1980, as shown by the change in air temperature (Fig. 4), brought a total of 85 mm of rain from June 18 to 24, exceeding by 15 mm the average precipitation for the whole month of June in this region (Fig. 6). During these seven days of continuous rain, Renadalen bog became completely flooded, and water from the three issuing streams reached a maximum outflow of about 1000 1/min. The amount of rainfall during July remained below average for this region, but it was sufficient to maintain surface water flowing through the bogs and streams. In early August 1980 only the lower periphery of Renadalen and Asmytjörna bogs had some flowing water, as in the drought period of early June. This indicates that rainfall is the main source of water input into these sloping, open bogs at high elevation, as occurs in similar habitats in Scandinavia (Osvald 1954). This factor may explain the low mineral content in the water, as is typical of similar ombrotrophic bogs (Sjörs 1952; Jeglum et al 1974). The implication of water runoff from these bogs on population density of simuliids will be discussed in subsequent results.

It is significant to indicate that the seasonal development of plant and animal life on Fuglasen plateau where Asmyrtjörna is situated, is advanced in the spring normally by about one week relative to Renadalen. This observation is supported by naturalist land owners

of this region, e.g. Herr Ajas Kiaer, and by personal observations. This plateau receives more direct solar radiation for a longer period of the day than the Renadalen watershed which is surrounded by forested terrain and is overshadowed to some extent by the western mountain ridge of Renaffiellet and Renaskarven. Hence, in the first and second week of June when deciduous trees, e.g. Betula and Salix, are at the early budding stage in Renadalen (Fig. 19), in Fuglasen these same trees had already developed a full complement of leaves. This initial vegetative period was associated with the spring reproductive period of birds and development of larvae and emergence of Hellichiella spp. and other ornithophilic simuliids in Renadalen. This time differential in local climate affected the developmental period of simuliids from Renadalen and Asmyrtjörna, as will be indicated subsequently.

Occasional

Table 1. Vegetation ocurring in Renadalen and Asmyrtjörna bogs of Rendalen Norway, during June, July and August 1980, where Hellichiella spp. were collected

~ ·				
,	Domina	at	Common	
Musci				
Sphagnum fuscum	*			
S. magellanicum	*		•	•
-	•			
Equisetaceae	•	1		
Equisetum palustre				
Суретасеве	-			
Carex vesicaria	r ·		*	•
'C. vulpina	*	,	*	
Eriophorum angustifolium	.*	. **	*	
E. vaginatum			*	
Kobresia simpliciuscula			*	
Molina coerulea	*		•	,
Schoemus ferrugineus Scirpus caespitosus		ಳ		
S. lacustris	•		*	
			*	
Ericaceae				
Andromeda polifolia	,	•	*	
Arctostaphylos alpina				
Ledum palustre Loiseleuria procumbens				
Vaccinium myrtillus			•	
V. oxycoccos	٠,		•	
V. uliginosum				
V. vitis-idaea				
Empetraceae 8				
Empetrum nigrum			, ,	
	. /		• .	
Menyanthaceae		•		
Menyanthes trifoliata	•	•	. 1	
Primulaceae			1	
Trientalis europea	9.	•	*	
_				
Ranunculaceae				
Ranunculus aceleratus R. arvensis	•.		¥	
R. repens				
;		-	•	
Scrophularaceae				
Euphrasia brevipila	•			
Rosaceae		-		
. Potentilla erecta	•	7		
Rubus chamaemorus		.)	*	
Comarum palustre		-	*	
Shrubs and Trees (in periphe	rv of bogs)			,
Alnus incana	_, 0000,		. *	
Betula nana (ubiquitous) *		•	
B. verrucosa	•	. •	*	
Picea abies				
Pinus sylvestris				
Salix caprae			*	
S. lanata \			*	

S. herbacea

1,4

Table 2. Water quality parameters of certain bog and stream habitate of Simuliidae in Rendelen, Norvey, during June to August 1980.

											1/8≡								.
RENDALEN	့ ့ မ	- E	Cond. HD\S u	spitos	_E03	200	. S10 ₂	ុ ដ	. Ož	80,2-	P03-	+ ±	* + <u>*</u>	+ 1	Ca 2+ Hg 2+	•	F. 34	flow 1/min	
Bog mex.	15.6	5.7	52.0	0.4	48.8	15.0	0.17	0.50	0.02	3.0	100.4	0.8	0.15	0.1	1.2	0.03	0.21	800	
Li	12.2	5,2	27.5	0.1	6.1	5.4	0.08	0.20	0.0	0.5	0.0	0.2	0.02	0.0	0.2	0.02	0.03	20	
K (+=H)	14.7	5.4	37.4	3.5	3.5 18.3	8.7	0.14	0.30	0.02	1.5	34.5	9.0	0.07	0.0	0.7	0.14	0.12	<u>,2</u>	
Brook #12	12.5	5.5	100.0	4.0	24.4	14.6	0.18	1.00	0.02	1.5	17.6	9.0	0.05	0.0	5.2	0.30	0.68	21	
Brook #13										Ng.				١,,					
Ä	15.5	5.6	32.5	1.0	48.8	6.8	0.74	0.50	0.05	1.5	34.4	9.0	0.02	0.1	9.0	0.10	0.22.	, 400	
afa.	12.5	5.3	80.0	1.0	24.4	9.9	0.14	0.30	8.0	1.0	0.0	9.0	0.02	0.0	9.0	0.12	0.12	20	
(n=2) X	. 14.0	5.5	31.2	1.0	36.6	6.7	0.35	0.40	0.01	:	22.2	0.6	0.05	Ý.0	0.5	0.10	0.14	9	
Brook #14							٠.	_											
Ä	15.5	5.8	32.0	4.0	36.6	6.4	0.37	50	0.02	3.5	31,2	9.0	0.03	0.0	0.1	0.20	0.14	300	
. mfn.	12.5		28.5	1.0	12.2	6.3	9.0	ب ر ق	0.02	0.5	0.0	9.0	0.03	0.0	4.0	0.10	0.14	01	
(n=2) X	14.0	و. من _د	30.2	3.5	24.4	6.3	0.20	0.33	0.02	2.0	14.2	9.0	0.03	0.0	0.7	0.15	0.14	40	
Brook #15	12.2	. 6.5	26.0	1.0	12.2	6.7	0.21	0.30	0.07	1.5	94.8	0.7	0.05	0.0	2.4	0.35	0.11	9	
Rende R.	12.0	7.7	f25.0	. 4	24.4	11.0	0.57	0.20	0.00	3.0	0.0	0.9	0.35	0.0	5.4	1.15	0.15	, 104	
Вэнтитэйки				1		•				•						•			
Lower bog			'	/			•		-	•			ų,			•			•
X	15.6	5.9	74.0	2.5	12.2	15.0	0.60	0.30	0.02	9.0	34.0	1.0	0.35	0.2	4.2	0.35	0.90	300	•
ata.	12.2	5.4	38.0	2.0	12.2	10.8	$\textbf{0.11} \cdot \textbf{0.22}$	0.22	0.02	0.1	0.0	6.0	0.05	0.0	1.2	0.15	0.28	• 01	
(n=2) X	14.4	9.6	56.0	2.2	12.2	12.9	0.35	0.26	0.02	4.0	15.3	1.0	0.20	0.1	2.7	0.25	0.59	9	
Upper bog					٠.						•					٠		٠.	
ř	15.6	3.6	74.0	0.4	12.2	16.8	0.20	0.52	0.02	3.0	, 9.74	9.0	3.20	0.2	1.8	0.25	1.90	<u>8</u>	
afa.	12.2	5,4	41.0	6.0	12.2	13.8	0.16	91.0	0.00	2.0	4.0	9.0	0.02	0.0	1.6	0.20	96.0	-	
(n=3) X	14.4	5.5	58.3	4.0	12.2	.15.2	0.18	0.37	0,02	2.7	29.5	0.7	1.80	0.1	1.7	0.22	1,20	2	•
•										`-	۰.						•		

ું.

* PO3 In 10"3 mg/1

Hellichiella and Other Simuliid Species from Renadalen and Asmyrtjörna

Renadalen Bog

The first larvae of Hellichiella from Renadalen bog were Found in streams 12; 13 and 14 in the second and third weeks of June 1979 associated with mature larvae and pupae of Greniera brachiata Rubtsov. The low density of simuliids in these streams led to finding their bog origin and discovery of the breeding source of Hellichiella in this habitat. The relative abundance of simuliids in these three streams and bog during June and July 1979 is summarized in Table 3. These preliminary results, based on random collections, show that H. rendalense was the dominant species, comprising 61.2% of six species present in the bog, but it was less than half as abundant in each of The other species followed nearly the same trend, the three streams. being more abundant in the bog than in the streams; The apparent absence of Greniera brachiata from the bog is attributed to its early development, with adults having completely emerged before June 27, the time of first collection from the bog. Both E. aureum (Fries) and S. noelleri Friederichs occurred as young developing larvae, up to 5th instars, in early July; hence no pupae or adults of these two species were found.

The proportions of <u>H. rendalense</u> and <u>H. near dogieli</u>, based on the 1979 collections (Table 3), are shown in Tables 4,5. Identifications

of last instar larvae (Table 4) showed that H. rendalense was the dominant species in 1979, comprising 92.2% of Hellichiella larvae from the bog, and 63.6%, 85.7% and 80.0% from streams 12, 13 and 14 respectively. The dominance of H. rendalense over H. near dogieli is evident also from identifications of reared adults (Table 5) which occurred in nearly identical proportions as the larvae. These results indicate also that these two species develop simultaneously without significant temporal or spatial separation. Mature larvae, with small fat bodies, and pupae of both species were found in about the same proportions from the third week of June to the second week of July 1979. There was no evidence of a second larval generation nor of reared adults developing eggs in captivity without a blood meal. However, one of the four larval collections of June 29 (Table 4) showed an equal proportion of the two species of Hellichiella, indicating a microhabitat preference by these two species. Since this collection was made about 10 m further up into the bog, it appears that larvae of H. near dogieli occur preferentially in the outer bog seepages while those of H. rendalense are distributed primarily at the edge of the bog.

The results of random collections of larvae from Renadalen bog of the 1980 season are shown in Table 6. The proportion of H. rendalense s. 1. in this season was again the highest, comprising about 35% of the eight species found in the bog. However, this proportion is about half that of the previous season because of the larger populations of the other species encountered over the longer collecting period in 1980. The relative abundance of E. vernum remained essentially unchanged from the previous season. G. brachiata was the dominant species, occurring as penultimate and last instar larvae

148

ex - exuvise; adults resred fro

la - larvae; pa - pupae;

0 147 27.3 0.0 18 273 50.1 adults Total X Relative abundance of simulaid species from the Renadalenbog biotope based on collections of June 9, 15, 24, 26 23, 46 s o Brook #14 ä 4 147 202 13.8 50.7 18.8 0.8 adulte Total 105 386 9 761 0 0 Brook #13 la pa ex 305.40 0 106 19 105 27 adults Total X 32.5 Brook #12 27, 28, 29 and July 1, 2, 4, 7, 11, 1979. ă la pa 0 11.2 61.2 689 25.6 Total X 302 1647 2692 120 adulta o * Date of first collection from the bog 800 2 226 9 1158 8 24 Number of collections Gr. brachiata s.1. rendalense s.l. Ney. vernum 0.1. St. duodecimate Hellichiella Nev. bicorne S. noelleri E. aureum Eustmultum Simulia Chephia

instar larvae collected in the Renadalen bog biotope during June and July 1979 Relative abundance of <u>Hellichiella rendalense</u> and <u>H. near dogiell</u> based on

Table 4.

47	26 27 62 62 3	June 7 28 2 71 2 3 3	33 64 2 **	32 129	198	2 .105	July 4	7	11	Total	
44		. ·		32	198	2 .105	4	7	п	Total	
4	6	3 3 3	33 64		198	. 105					7
4 4	. m	6	2	26 1			117	72	<i>f</i> .6.	892	92.2
4 4	m	•			m	13	14	9,	· •	7.5	7.8
4 7 4	М			-	•		:		•		
7				•				•		7	63.6
יייי שניאל איייייייייייייייייייייייייייייייייי	.0	•		3 .	(٠.	·		, -	7	36.4
Stream #13	<u>.</u>			¿.	•		٠.		•	•	
rendalense	L	9	_		m			M		, 12	85.7
nr. dogieli			• ·		0		•	0		2 ,	14.3
Stream #14			•				•				•
rendalense 🗦 . 0	7	-			Ŋ				:	æ	80.0
nr. dogieli I	H.				.0	ł	•			2	20.0

Relative abundance of <u>Hellichiella rendalense</u> and H. near <u>dogiell</u> based on

		•	June	٠ به					July				
•	24	26	27	28	29		-	2	4	-	11.	Total	, 2
Bog		•	<u> </u>										
rendalense o	••	4	4	, ,		9	28	r.	28	ı.	7	07	•
01	١.,		7	12	8	9	16	14	3 5	12	101	113	93.3
nr. dogiello		-		0	v.		ij	. 71	7	. ·	۰ <u>۰</u>	œ	
7	- P	٠		-	-		7	Ŕ				~	6.7
zerdeleng 712		٠.	_			. •	•	* :	•	•		,	
· Jamaren	0	2					> ~		•	•	•	4 ~	77.8
nr. dogielio	7	0		, ;		٠,	0		.		۹.	, ,	. í
Stream #13 +	O	0	•			•	0	,	-				22.2
rendalense o			-					÷		·	c	•	
↔	,		٠.					,		14	7	مل د	90.0
nr. dogielio	٠,		0	•				•.		Ö	ij	,	, , ,
Stream #14		•	0		7. % .				•	0	6.	0	0.01
rendalense of			-					a.	-		H	2	
o+ ³	. ,		H	•					•		-	7	80.0
nr. dogiello			c				,						

Relative abundance of simuliid species based on larvae from the Renadalen bog during the summer of 1980

4 5 6 10 14 25 1 6 12 15 21 23 25 30 14 14 14 15 14 15 14 15 14 15 15					. (Jac.	June								Ju	July					Aug		
12 5 9 5 26 40 61 5 20 7 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		-4		/5		9		01	14	25	1 .	-	9	12		15	21	23	25	- :	ع ا	Total	2
Ea 12 5 9 5 26 40 61 5 20 7 1 0 1 0 </th <th>_</th> <th>67</th> <th>106</th> <th>229</th> <th>212</th> <th>· 89</th> <th>•</th> <th>14</th> <th>0</th> <th>0</th> <th>0</th> <th>0</th> <th>0</th> <th>, 0</th> <th>0</th> <th>0</th> <th>0</th> <th>. •</th> <th>.0</th> <th> -</th> <th>,</th> <th>494</th> <th>, v</th>	_	67	106	229	212	· 89	•	14	0	0	0	0	0	, 0	0	0	0	. •	.0	-	,	494	, v
E 8-1. 87 92 165 386 148 435 322 696 615 60 103 47 14 5 0 <th>Stegopterna duodecinata</th> <td>12</td> <td>'n</td> <td>0</td> <td>ĸ</td> <td>26</td> <td>40</td> <td>19</td> <td>ب ر</td> <td>20</td> <td>1</td> <td>, 4</td> <td>6</td> <td>-</td> <td></td> <td>0</td> <td>· 0</td> <td>0</td> <td>. 0</td> <td>ò</td> <td>· c</td> <td>192</td> <td></td>	Stegopterna duodecinata	12	'n	0	ĸ	26	40	19	ب ر	20	1	, 4	6	-		0	· 0	0	. 0	ò	· c	192	
1. 62 70 60 25 131 320 486 108 237 304 184 199 82 72 70 11 5 0 0 0 2426 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 35 44 66 160 11 202 291 217 152 57 181 22 1538 0 0 0 0 0 0 3 0 0 7 98 7 60 28 143 26 160 11 13 113 26 692 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 5 0 0 5 0 0 0 7 10 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	Hellichiella rendalense s.l.	. 87	92	165			435	322	969	615	9	103	47	14	ن	_, O	0	• •		. 0	, ,	1175	7: 7:
1. 62 70 60 25 131 320 486 108 237 304 184 199 82 72 70 11 5 0 0 0 2426 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 35 44 66 160 111 202 291 217 152 57 181 22 1538 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 7 98 7 60 28 143 26 160 11 13 113 26 692 0 0 0 0 0 0 37 146 190	trassum	0	0	0	0	0		0	0	æ	, C	0	17	m	20	, o,	10	7	- ∞	. 9	0	9	. 0
LE 0	Nevermannia vernum 8.1.	62	20	··· 9		131	320	486	108	237	304	184	199	. 82	72	. 20	11	, n	0	0		2426	27.0
TI 0 0 0 0 0 0 3 0 0 7 98 7 60 28 143 26 160 11 13 113 26 692	Eustmulium	0	. 0	0	.	0	0	•	0	35	77		.160	111	202	291				•		1538	17.2
0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	Simulium	. 0	. 0	0	0	.0	n	0	0	. ^	98	. ~	09	78	143	26			13.1			2692	7.7
	rotundata	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Ŋ	ر.	0	0	. 7	0			0		, 9,	190	2.1

during the first week of June, showing that this species also breeds in the bog. In July, when the earlier species had declined, larvae of other species, such as <u>E. aureum</u> and <u>S. noelleri</u>, became more numerous. Hence, this seasonal species succession is a factor affecting the proportion of <u>H. rendalense</u> s.l. The results of larval collections from the three streams issuing from Renadalen bog for the 1980 season are shown in Table 7. The relative abundance of <u>H. rendalense</u> s.l. was about half of that from the bog and less than half of that of <u>N. vernum</u> s.l. which comprised about 50% of the eight species from all three streams.

The proportions of H. rendalense and H. near dogieli based . on mature larvae from both rubber strips and random collections of 1980 from bog and streams are shown in Table 8. The first mature larvae of these two species occurred in the second week of June and the last larvae in the second week of July. From a total of 1164 last instar larvae of Hellichiella, 25.8% were identified as H. rendalense and 74.2% as H. near degieli. This proportional difference was generally maintained through the season, without evidence of temporal succession between species. The same results were obtained from stream 13, while the proportion of larvae in stream 14 was found to be nearly equal between the species, with a difference of about 12% more larvae of H. near dogieli. In the latter two streams larvae of H. rendalense occurred for about one week longer into early July, and in the bog one week longer into mid July, indicating a slightly protracted period of larval development for this species relative to that of H. near dogieli. This greater proportion of H. near dogieli larvae in 1980 is the reverse of that of the previous season (Table 4) when larvae of H. rendalense were the more abundant. This indicates that the relative abundance

Relative abundance of simuliid species based on larvae from various points along three streams Table 7.

originating from the Renadalen bog in June and July 1980

		Ä	Brook #12	112			pi "	Book #13	f13	I 	* 6				Brook #14	\$ 14				
Tave	-	June	90				٦	June					ا ا	June				July		
	~	االله	12	12 Total Z	11 %	4		12 14	Total	ж H	4	9	8	12	144	S.	9	21	Total	*
Greniera brachiata s.l.	10	7	0	12	2.7		°	0	9	1.5		106	17	12	0	م_ ا	0	6	137	
Stegopterna	~	04	26		23.4	7	17	. 61	, ,	3.2	7	. [1	2	71	· . ` •	, c	, ,	• •	7	
Hellichiella crassum	0	. 0	0	•	0	. •	0	0	_	^K 0	. •	•		-	۶	o` ′c	, 4	-	ָ ק	
rendalense s.1.	35	4	55	96	21.4	10	9/	86	17	14.4	15	101	118	242	6	, (9	<u>†</u> ⊂	7 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8	10.7
Nevermannia bicorne	0	0	,	8	0.5	0		82	145	12.1		173	113	121	. 8	, F	• •	•		7
vernum s.1.	56	'n	153	184	41.9	124	6.3	371	824	68.8	44	274	268	346	155	36	47	•	1170	19.51 28.41
Eustaulium aureum	0	حرز ا	. •	0	0	Ġ	0	0		0	0	0	Ħ	0	0			7. 981	479	15:7
Simultum	0		44	44	44 10.0	. 0	. 0	0	.0	0	Ģ	0	7	2	0			9		- / -
				439			· .	•	1182					1		•	}	2	3059	•

. last instar larvae collected in the Renadalen bog biotope during June and July 1980 Relative abundance of Hellichiella rendalense and H. near dogieli based on Table 8.

		, , ,	June		•	•	July		,	
Вод	11	.14	18	25	26	1	9	14	Total	*
rendalense	5	42	. 06	24	14 ° [′]	. 6 <u>6</u>	09	.	300	25.8
nr. dogieli	75	239	. 231	212	51	42	, 14		984	74.2
Stream #13	0			9	V -	•	m	0	• v o	15.4
nr. dogieli		•∞	18		۰,′	و	0	o	.33	84.6
Stream, #14 rendalense :	25.	 	.		, - 1,	· 50	``; •	. · · ·		44.1
nr. dogieli	Ř	18	. 19	0	н	, 0	, 0	0	92	55.9

between these species may vary between seasons.

The proportion of these two species in 1980 determined from reared adults is shown in Table 9. H. rendalense comprised 85.7% and H. near dogieli 14.3% of adults from the bog, with similar proportion for stream 14. These results also show that the proportion of reared females to males was about 1.5:1 for H. rendalense and 6:1 for H. near dogieli. Hence, the expected sex ratio of 1:1 obtained for Hellichiella spp. in 1979 (Table 5) was not obtained for the bog. population in 1980. This is the converse of 1980 results of larval collection where H. rendalense was only 25.8% and H. near dogieli 74.2% (Table 8). The higher proportion of H. near dogieli larvae should have produced the expected equally higher proportion of reared adults of this species, but the results show the opposite, namely, H. rendalense adults were the more abundant. Considering that immatures and adults of both species were identified correctly, the above anomalies may be explained simply as follows: On June 18 most Hellichiella larvae were in their final instar, particularly male larvae which develop earlier than females, thus they were more susceptible to drift before pupating. At this time, the five days of continuous rain from June 18 to 24 (Fig. 5) that flooded the bog and resulted in a ten-fold increase in water flow, washed downstream a significant number of the earlier maturing male larvae. The corresponding decrease of male pupae resulted in a lower proportion of reared males relative to females. The 1:1: proportion of H. rendalense males and females reared from stream 14 (Table 9) lends support to this explanation; larvae drifting downstream were more successful in reattaching onto substrates than larvae at the bog's edge, thus pupating in preferred water microcurrents in the stream

Relative abundance of <u>Hellichiella rendalense</u> and <u>H. near dogiell</u> adults reared from pupae from Renadalen bog and stream #14 in 1980. Table 9.

										; -
	Ju	June			•	July				
•	18	25	 - 	9	=	16	23	25	Total	K
Bog			4							
rendalense o	-	7	6	20	, ,	. 11		0	8	
0+	4	ຸ ຕ	ω	20	20	13		-	124	85.7
near dogieli o	o .	0	-	4	0	0	0	0	12	
0 +	0	4	m	11	10	7	H	7	29	14.3
Stream #14										· \
rendalense of	7		器	14		0			54	
,p-t	o		72	36		0		•	87	91.9
near dogieli o	0		7	0		0			. 2	
9-1-	0	Vs. s	7	'n		0			7	8.1

Asmyrtjörna Bog

The results of larval collections from Asmyrtjörna bog are shown in Table 10. These results reveal, among other pertinent information, that the development of simuliids at this site was seasonally more advanced than that at Renadalen bog. Both G. brachiata and St. duodecimata, two early species which occurred mainly as mature larvae and pupae in the second week of June in Renadalen, had already emerged in Asmyrtjörna on June 9, as indicated by the absence of larvae and presence of exuviae of these two species at this site. Similarly, nearly 50% of H. rendalense and H. near dogieli larvae were in their last instar and about 5% had pupated (Table 11); by contrast in Renadalen the first pupae of Hellichiella spp. occurred about one week later.

The more numerous species showed significant differences in abundance of larvae between the two sampling sites in Asmyrtjörna.

H. rendalense and H. near dogieli combined, comprised 19% of seven species sampled from the edge of the bog, compared to 66% of six species from mid bog. The other species, particularly H. crassum, E. vernum,

E. bicorne and S. noelleri occur preferentially at the periphery of the bog, and are thus considered here as peripheral bog species, while

E. aureum shows no significant preference for either site.

The proportions of <u>H. rendalense</u> and <u>H. near dogieli</u> based on identifications of mature larvae and adults reared from pupae are shown in Table 11. At the edge of the bog a total of 216 larvae consisted of 31Z <u>H. rendalense</u> and 69Z <u>H. near dogieli</u>. In mid bog a total of 934 larvae consisted of 3.2Z <u>H. rendalense</u> and 96.8Z <u>H. near</u>

10. Relative abundance of simuliid species based on number of larvae from Asmyrtj and mid bog, during the summer of 1980

								.		9						•	-		
Taxon	#	June	9	•	ר ר	July	Aug	Edge Bog	Bog	1			June			uC .	July	Mid Bog	* &
		6	16	23	7	18	-	Total	×			6	· 	16	23 ·	7	18	Total	ĸ.
Greniera brachista s.l.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		♣		0	0	ò	0	0	. 0	0
Stegopterna	õ	0	0	- 0	0	, °	0	0		<u> </u>			0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Hellichiella rendalense .1.	227	210	233	. 7	∞	.0	0	683	18.6	293	3 227		360	530.	296	24	0	1730	99
Crassum	• <u>.</u>	0	, 0	7	133	65	110	310	8.4			0	. 0	0	0	0	6	m	0.0
Nevermannia vernum s.1.	321	323	322	99	201	46	-	1280	34.8	35	5 103	m	87	.95	. 63	61	6	453	16.8
bicorne	22	85	296	0	0	Ö	0	403	11.0		,	0	0	0	0	0	ο.	0	0.0
Eustaultum	0	o	0	0	81	115	163	359	8		· .	` • •	0	0,	ო	88		348	13.5
Simulium noelleri	' 8	86	262	135	63	13	· •	581	15.8); ()	0	0		27	0	0	27	1.1
rotundata	Ó	0	9	33	23	*	0	99	1.8	<i>'</i> .	0	0	ο.	0	76	0	0	5 6	1.1
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	3		Э.,		<u>.</u>	;,		3681										2587	-

* Mid Bog nearly dried up on Aug. 1

Relative abundance of Hellichiella rendalense and H. near dogieli mature larvae and adults reared from pupae from Asmyrtjörna bog in 1980.

•			Larvae	,						Adults		,	
•.	.	June		July	·	•			June		July,		
•	6,	16	. 23	2	Total	7		6	16	23	2	Total	×
Edge of Bog		h .	•								,		<u> </u>
rendalense	17	, 20	0	0	. 19	. 31.0	₩0	0	,		0		
•		•		:		,.	0-1	1		•			
nr. dogieli	102	76.3	2,3	œ	140	0.69	*0	1			ı,		
	an 15.	,					0 	0				•	•
Mid Bog		•		. •		<u> </u>	•				-		•
rendalense	9	16	12	0	30	3.2	*0	'n	62	22	37	143	1 29.7
						•	· 0+	က	, 16	. 54	26	159,	33.0
nr. dogiëli	206	390	284	24	904	96.8	*0		9	6.	67	54	्रा

and occurred preferentially in mid bog, while <u>H. rendalense</u> occurred preferentially at the periphery of the bog.

This microhabitat preference by these two species is not readily apparent from results of reared adults. Pupae of both species, and therefore reared adults, were relatively scarce at the edge of the bog (Table 11), probably due to mature larve drifting beyond the upper seepages where all the samples were taken (Fig. 28). Larval drift occurred also with E. aureum and S. noelleri whose larvae in late July were primarily in the upper seepages at the bog's edge, while most pupae occurred in drainage stream 10 to 20 m farther below the seepages. The proportions of adults from mid bog shows that a sample of 482 reared specimens consisted of 63% H. rendalense and 37% H. near dogieli; these proportions are the opposite from what would be expected by the relative abundance of larvae. In addition, the sex ratio of H. rendalense adults was nearly 1:1, while that of H. near dogieli was about 1:2 in favour of females. These results also show that H. near dogieli began to emerge about one week later than H. rendalense, with males pupating in greater proportion earlier than females for both species. The greater tendency to drift by H. near dogieli (see next section) is a factor to be considered affecting the unexpected difference in proportion between larvae and reared adults, as it was for similar results from Renadalen In shallower seepages, 1 to 5 cm deep, Hellichiella pupae were usually attached to and hidden among loose, decaying leaves of Betula, Salix and sedges in nearly standing water. In the 10 to 30 cm deep seepage in mid Asmyrtjörna bog, pupae were found also on the bottom

substrate and surface vegetation, together with larvae. Pupae often occurred clumped in groups of 3-5 individuals on flat surfaces of leaves, with the cocoon opening and filaments oriented down-current. In nearly standing water, at the edge of seepages, pupae were oriented in all directions. All pupas collected were loosely attached to the substrate, especially those in mid bog. As the vegetation was lifted out of the water, pupae would often detach, float down-current and re-settle on the seepage bottom. Whether there is a preference by one or both Hellichiella species to pupate on the seepage bottom or on surface vegetation was not determined. Nonetheless, larvae do not necessarily pupate where they filter-feed, and the resulting differential drift of pupating last instar larvae may affect sampling of one species of pupae selectively over another, thus contributing to the apparent disproportion between larvae and reared adults.

A summary comparing the relative abundance of Hellichiella larvae and other simuliid species from Renadalen and Asmyrtjörna is shown in Table 12. Hellichiella spp., primarily H. near dogieli in 1980 and H. rendalense in 1979, were more abundant in Renadalen bog than in the issuing streams. Hellichiella spp. were not found in two samples taken June 5 and 13, 1980 from stream 15 nor in one sample of June 6 from the Renaa river, indicating that these species are absent from streams not originating directly from bogs. One sample of 155 third to sixth instar larvae taken from Renadalen bog 2 on June 15 contained 63.6% of Hellichiella spp., and 36.4% vernum s.l., thus confirming that bogs in Renadalen are the primary breeding sites of Hellichiella. In Asmyrtjörna, Hellichiella larvae were generally more abundant in the middle than at the periphery of the bog; specifically,

H. near dogieli occurred preferentially in mid bog while H. rendalense occurred primarily at the edge, indicating a microhabitat preference by these two species. H. crassum (Rubtsov) is also a peripheral bog species whose larvae begin to develop in early July, after the other Hellichiella species have nearly completed pupating. H. crassum has not been considered further in this thesis, since cytotaxonomically it is not in the same group as the other species studied.

certain bogs and streams in Rendalen, Summary of the relative abundance of simuliid Marvae from Norway, during June to August 1980.

			•					•		•
Toward		•	Renå	Renadalen				Asmyrtjörna	brna	
10701	Bog 1	stream 12	stream 13	stream 14	stream Renaa 15 River	Renaa River	Bog 2	Lower	Upper Bog	
Greniera	2	×	K	×	K	*	*	F	%	
brachlata	7.8	2.7	6.0	4.5	ı	1	1	1	1	,
Stegopterna duodecimata	2.1	23.4	3.2	1.1	1.1	ı		· "		,
Hellichiella rendalense	35.4	21.4	14.4	19.2			63.6	18.6	6.99	
ur. dogrett / crassum	0.7	1	· !	0.9	0.5	l 	1	8.4	0.0	
Nevermannia bicorne, vernum s.l.	27.0	41.9	12.1	18.1 38.2	9.7	0.1	- 36.4	11.0 34.8	- 16.8	, .
Busimulium aureum	17.2			15.7	37.3	1	ı	8.6	13.5	
Simulium noelleri	7.7	10.0	1 1	1.6	ı	,	.	α 	• •	
rotundata ornatum	2.1		1 I		F I	0.2	. (1.8		•
rostratum	١.		, I		ı	82.6		1	ı	
Prosimulium hirtipes Cnephia pallipes	1 1	U	• 1 1	1 1) 1 1	12.4	1 1	C tal	1 1	
Total number	6968	439	1182	3059	185	806	155	3681	2587	
Number of collections	20	m,	3	. œ	. 2	П	7	

Larval Drift

Only four tests on larval drift at the edge of Renadalen bog were obtained from June 14 to 18 before flood waters prevented additional sieve exposure. The results, presented in Table 13, show that Hellichiella spp. and other simuliids drift downstream from the bog as young and mature larvae. Five times more last instar larvae of H. near dogieli than H. rendalense were caught drifting from the bog. This occurred during the period when water volume flowing from the bog and streams was reduced by drought to a minumum of about 60 litres/min. The larger proportion of drifting H. near dogieli larvae may be related to the larger larval population of this species in 1980 (Table 8). Furthermore, the fewer pupae and reared adults of this species in relation to H. rendalense from both major bogs may reflect the effect of a higher propensity of H. near dogieli to drift. This is the more surprising when realizing that, in Asmyrtjörna bog, H. near dogieli occurred preferentially in mid bog seepages (Table 11) where larvae would be expected to be less likely swept into drainage streams at the edge of the bog. Conversely, the smaller number of H. rendalense larvae caught in the sieve indicates a relatively lower tendency of this species to drift. This differential larval drift may reflect the occurrence of H. rendalense larvae primarily at the edge of the bog (Table 11), thus separating these two species into two different microhabitats.

S. noelleri and E. aureum were also found to drift from the bog (Table 13).

Larvae of E. vernum comprised the largest proportion of the seven species found in the drift samples. Considering that this was only the second most numerous bog species (Tables 6 and 10) the many larvae caught

Table 13. Number of simuliid larvae drifting from Renadalen bog, sampled by 30 cm diameter sleve placed across the drainage brook just below the bog in mid June 1980.

				j.,					June				Ŷ					
Taxon	i de la companya de l	~ _	14	±		-	15.	*		**	17***	**			18**	**		• ·
•	Instars	II-III IV-V VI III-II	IV-V	IA:	VII	111-11	IV-V	I,	VII	111-11	V-ŸI	VI	VII	III-II	V-VI	I,	VII	Tota1
Stegopterna duodecimata	## ##	0	M	· 46	8	` c	% <u>\$</u>	. [· · · <u>·</u> ·			(c	· (•	,	. ;	
Hellichiella	.	0	, m	21) -	2 7	÷ .), c	· c		⊃· ר	×	5 , c	o (0 (19	55
rendalense	- 91 		· · · •	!	, .	()	•	>	.	า	,	, 5	0	ο,	7	Ε
Nevermenta	41 .		•		•	•	·····		•	ζ,	•						5	115
vernus s.1.	ਜ <u>ਂ</u>	5.	11	66	0	. 0	47	43	0	0	, 29 .	39	26		28	33	20	777
Sureum		0	. 0	. • .	o .	0	• .	0	. 0	, 		0	0	, - 1	o	0	0	m
noelleri	-	13	, 0	0	0	0	. o	0	0	4	28	ر ق	0	0	,17	0	0	. 11

Exposure time of sieve

* 12 hours

** 24 hours

*** 48 hours

drifting from the bog reflects this species' high tendency to disperse downstream from its breeding site. The lower proportion of <u>E. aureum</u> and <u>S. noelleri</u> larvae in the drift samples may be related to the smaller incipient population of these two species in mid June.

Larval Density

Assessment of larval density at the edge of Renadalen bog and ensuing streams is reported in Tables 14, 15 and 16. The numbers of larvae of each species from each strip shown in the above tables were divided by the surface area of the strip (25 x 1.2 = 30 cm²). The results are presented in Figs. 7, 8, 9, 10 and 11, and show the spatial and seasonal distribution of larval densities of each species or species complexes. The válues for each sampling date at the bog origin are averages of the number of larvae/cm² collected on each of the six strips. The values for each sampling date and site at 10 m, 201 m, and 30 m downstream from the bog are averages of larval densities from two strips, one each from stream 13 and 14, at each distance from the bog. The absence of larvae on the strips on June 21 is associated with the five days of continous rain which reflooded the bog and streams. The resulting increase in water flow and current above the optimal limit for, the species (Fig. 12) flushed the larvae from the edge of the bog and prevented their reattachment further downstream. Although a few larvae remained on submerged vegetation in the bog, their density was significantly below that of the pre-flood period. Other workers have found that rainfall modifies stream discharge and the resulting changes in discharge affects rates of larval colonization and detachment. This influences directly estimates of simuliid abundance (Carlsson 1967; Disney 1972; Merritt et al. 1978; Pegel and Rühm 1976; Ross and Merritt 1978).

Larval density of <u>H. rendalense</u> and <u>H. near dogieli</u> combined was highest in the bog and became lower downstream (Fig. 7). The density in the bog increased gradually during the season to a maximum average of 4.0+1 larvae/cm² on June 18 and decreased therafter to less than 1 larva/cm²; after July 15 no more <u>Hellichiella</u> larvae were found on the strips. This gradual increase in larval density is attributed to three factors. 1) The first collection was made with whole or unfrilled rubber strips which were less efficient for attachment of larvae than the modified frilled strips used for subsequent tests. Higher densities of larvae on narrow strips than on wide ones has been observed also for other simuliid species (Pegel and Rühm 1976).

2) Increase in number of larvae in all stages of development. The first two collections from June 5 to 8 contained all young larvae, up to the sixth instar, which are more difficult to collect, while on June 18 when the first Hellichiella pupae were collected, nearly 80% of larvae were in the last instar, the rest being in the fourth to sixth instars. Larval instars were distinguished by the size of the head capsule, following Fredeen (1981). 3) Increase in concentration of larvae near the edge of the bog, related to a decrease in water flow from the bog during the dry period of June 7 to 18 (see above). By contrast the density of larvae in the drainage streams 13 and 14 below the bog was consistently less than 1 larva/cm².

Larvae of <u>E. vernum</u> s.l. also occurred in higher density in the bog than in the drainage streams below the bog (Fig. 8). A peak of 3.3 larvae/cm² occurred around June 12; nearly one week before the peak reached by <u>Hellichiella</u> larvae. However, the density of <u>E. vernum</u> larvae below the bog was comparatively higher than those of <u>Hellichiella</u>.

Number of simuliid larvae collected on rubber strips, each 25 cm by 1.2 cm, floated in seepages at the edge of Renadalen bog, June and July 1980. Table 14

Strip #		٠,		June		•				1	July		
Taxon	1	:-						\					
	.	∞	=======================================	14	18	21	26		.9	14	22	31	
Strip #1													
G. brachlata	Ŋ	m	.	,	7	c					¢	c	
St. duodecimata	17	12	က 	13	19	0	o o		0	-	0	-	
H. rendalense	•	, 24.	,	113	17.5		' ;) <u> </u>	>)	•	
H. nr. dogiel1 }	• ·	1 7	0	CTT	7 4 7	0	Π	•	∞.	7	0	0	
H. crassum	0	0	0	0	0	0	- o	•	2	.~			
N. vernum s.1.	20	64	123	109	64	0	51		29	, [0	· c	
E. aureum	О	0	0	· •	m	0	12		12	75		<u> </u>	
S. noelleri	○	ന	0	4	0	0	0		7	16	32	7	
Strip #2'			ng.		•,	•			•)			,
G. brachfata	C	c		c	c		c		((()
Gt duodoctmate		' =		, כ	,	.	۰ د		o (0	-	-	
u codetimata	>	1	r r	17	٥	<u> </u>	n	·	0	0	0	0	
	0	22	83	162	96	0	Ŋ	•	80	m	0	.0	
H. crassum	0	0	0	0	, 0	C	Č	=	C	-	4	·	
N. vernum s.1.	0	48	175	150	43	0	74		^ L	- α	יי כ	۱ C	
	0	0	. 15	'	0	0	13		25	Š	9	× <u>~</u>	
S. noelleri	0	-	4	4	0	0	0		0	0	0	-	
Strip #3				ď.				•					
G. brachiata	0	0	0	0	ó	0	, G		C	c	C	c	
St. duodecimata	0	<u>۲</u>	7		-	0	0		o C	o c	o	· • c	•
<pre>H. rendalense H. nr. dogle11 }</pre>	0	· === ·	62	52	67	0	2	; , _:	· 0	0	0	0	5.7
H. crassum	0	0	0	.0	0	0	0		c	-	C	_	
N. vernum s.1.	0	7	. 11	33	24	0	c		o	~ C	o c	·	•
E. aureum	0	0	6	4	89	0	0		· c	y c	· c	Ó	
S. noelleri	0	0	0	14	14	0	0		0	· c	o	0	
,	-		,							,			

able 14 . Continued

June 14 18 21			1	, Jul		
June 18			1	50		
18			ŀ			
	26		6 14	4 22	31	
•			,			
0 . 0	0				c	٠.
0 0 0	0		0	0	0	
53 22 0	26		13	2 0	0	
0	6		20	_	•	
29	. ~		; "	· ·) '	
30	. (~	·			۳ د	
0 0) O			, e	n c	-
					•	
	c				ć	
	•		.•		>	
					>	
	7		0		0	
					0	
-					0	
					0	
		1			0	
		•				
	c		~		c	
	~~~	ì			o c	
0	ò		ω		. 0	
0			·	,	-	
95 0			_		<b>⊣</b> ⊂	
0 0	<b>.</b>					
206 0	7				93	
				111 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10	. 00 L 08 II 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

Number of simuliid larvae collected on rubber strips, each 25 cm by 1.2 cm, floated in stream #13 at 10 m, 20 m and 30 m from Renådalen bog, June and July 1980. Table 15 .

	1												:												
	31		0		. 0	0	 O	0	. 0	•	0	0	0		0	0	0.		. 0	0	0	0	0	0	0
July	- 22	)   	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		0	0	0	0	0	0	0		0	0	0	-	,2	13	7
	14		.0	0	0	0	-	က	0		ó	O		0	0	0	0		, o	0	0	0	-	m	0
	9	 	0	O	0	0	; —	7	-	۶.	0	0	0	, ,	0	0	0		0	0	0	0	ო	7	9
ي ج												•													
	26		0	Ο.	0	0	0	0	0	a <b>t</b>	0,	٥.	, 0	0	0	0	0		0	0	0	0	24	0	-
	21	<u> </u> 	0	0	0	0	0	0			0	0	0	ە.	<b>o</b>	0	0		0	0	<u>٩</u>	0	0	0	0
<b>a</b>	18		0	0	,r O	, o	10	0			0	0	, 21	, ,	49	0	5	•	0	0	. 18	0	38		က
Juc	14		0	<u>,</u>	0	0	45	•	0		0	-	9	ʻ.o	20	<b>o</b>	0		0	7	13	ó	41	'n	4
	11		0,	-	o	0	37	0	'n	•	0	7	4	0	44	0	0	<b>, r</b> .	0	-	0	0	18	0	0
	<b>∞</b>		0	-	6.	0	31	0	0		Ø	'n	2	0	37	0	0		7	<b>~</b>	18	0	16	0	0
	ις O		7	0		0	53	,0	0		2	0	• <b>9</b>		49	0	0		რ	7	8	0	36	0	o _.
Strip #	Taxon	Strip #1 @ 10(m	G. brachlata	St. duodecimata	H. rendalense			E. aureum	S. poelleri	Strip #2 @ 20 m	G. brachiata	St. duodecimata	H. rendalense			E. aureum	S. noelleri	Strip #3 @ 30 m	G. brachiata	St. duodecimata	H. rendalense			E. aureum	S. noelleri

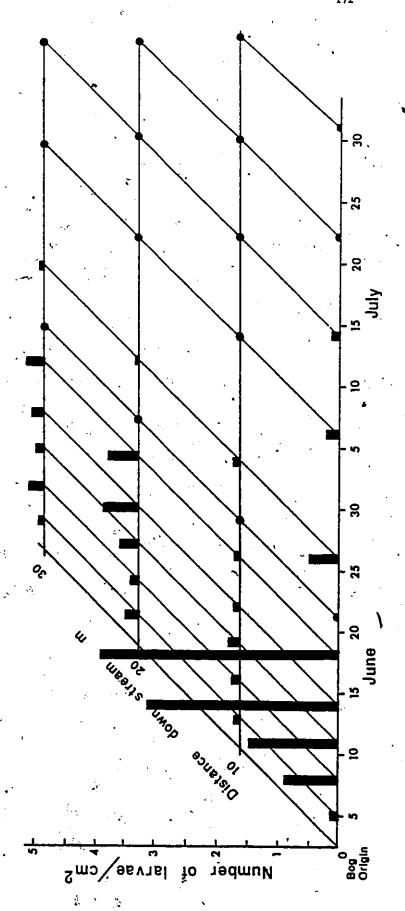
Number of simuliid larvae collected on rubber strips, each 25 cm by 1.2 cm, floated in stream #14 at 10 m, 20 m and 30 m from Renadalen bog, June and July 1980.

;:<u>*</u>

Strip #	•			June	•		•			July	, <b>.&gt;</b> ,		
Taxon	5	8	11	14	18	21	26	l -	9	14	22	31	
Strip #1 @ 10 m				7						-			
. G. brachlata	-	0	0	0	0	0	c	-	_	c	_	c	
		0	0	0	<b>7</b>	0			0 0	<b>,</b>	) C	<b>.</b>	
H. rendalense   H. near doolell	-	0	7	7	5	0	<b>-</b>	_	0	0	. 0	, 0	
H. crassum	0	0	0	0	0	¢	c	•	~	c		۰ ِ د	
N vernum s.1.	17,	m	7	14	11	0	o 0	•	ıv	o c	o c	<b>&gt;</b> C	
E. aureum	0	q	0	0	4	0	o 0	_		۰ د	o c	<b>)</b> C	
S. noelleri	0	0	0	7	0	0	, <b></b> i	7	٠.	1 O	0	0	
Strip #2 @ 20 m	•										•	•	
G. brachiata	0	0	0	. 0	0	o	. 0			c		· c	
•	0	'n	က	7	0	0	0	,		0	0	0	
<pre>H. rendalense H. near dogle11 }</pre>	n	7	Ŋ	27	20	0	0	0		0	0	0	
H. crassum	0	0	0	0	0	0	O	-		_	c	c	
N. vernům s.1.	9	15	16	32	m	0	ိင်္စ			• 0	o c	, > c	
	0	0	0	0	7	0	E)	50		7	· —	· c	
S. noelleri	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	9		. 0	. 0	. 0	
Strip #3 @ 30'm													
G. brachiata	H	П	0	0	۰ .	0	c	. c			_	c	
•	-	7	: 	: • •	0	0	0				<b>,</b> 0	0	
<pre>H. rendalense H. near dogiel1 }</pre>	<b>-</b>	10	9	9	13	0	=	. 2			. 0	. 0	
	0	0	0	0	0	C	c				. c	• •	ſ
N. vernum s.1.	23	26	23,	^	13	0	<b>4</b>	о <b>с</b>			> c	> <	
E. aureum	0	0	0	0	11	0		) (**			<b>-</b>	> c	
S. noelleri	0	0	0	0	0	<b>0</b>	0.		•		. 0	) C	

Figs. 7 to 11 Spatial and seasonal distribution of simuliid larvae (third to last instars) at the edge of Renådalen bog and 10 m, 20 m and 30 m downstream from the bog. Larval density at each point is based on the average number of larvae collected on six strips in the bog and two strips, one each in stream 13 and 14, at each distance downstream (see Tables 14, 15 and 16). Note, the absence of larvae on 21 June is related to the five days of rainfall that flooded the bog and streams (see text).

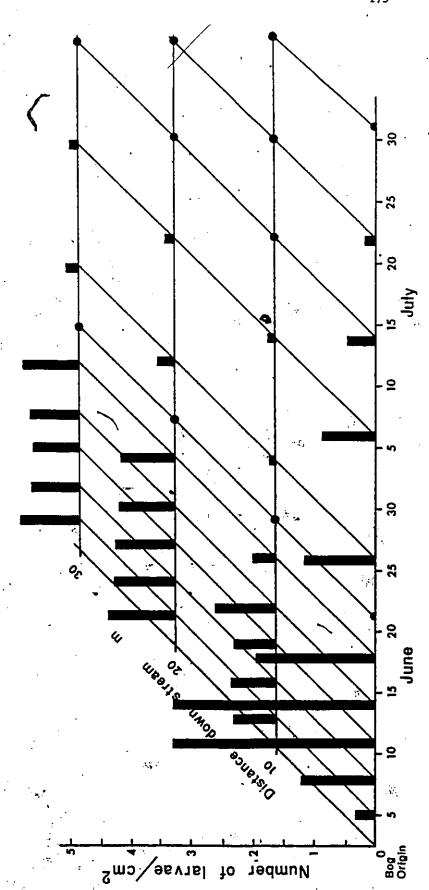
Fig. 7 H. rendalense and H. near dogieli larvae combined.



H. rendalense s.

748. 7

Fig. 8 Spatial and seasonal distribution of E. vernum s.l. larvae.



0 • 91

E. vernum's.1

Fig. 9 Spatial and seasonal distribution of St. duodecimata larvae.

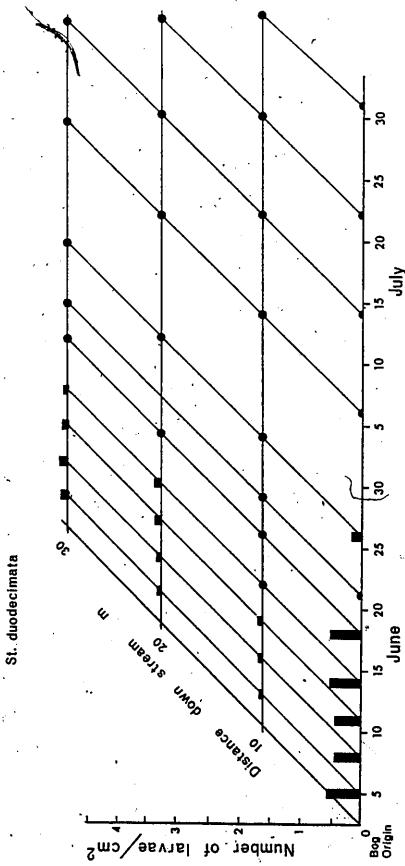
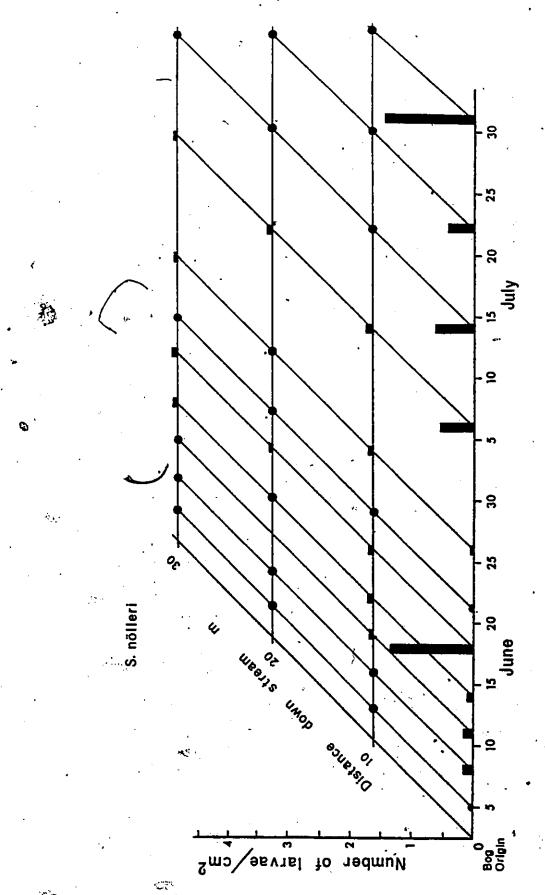


Fig. 10 Spatial and seasonal distribution of  $\underline{E}_{\bullet}$  aureum larvae.

. aureum

rig. Iu

Fig. 11 Spatial and seasonal distribution of S. noelleri larvae.



718. 11

This reflects the higher tendency of <u>E. vernum</u> larvae to drift from the bog (see Table 13) and their relatively greater tolerance for higher water currents (see next section).

# Current Preference

The relative abundance of larvae on strips exposed in different water currents at the edge of Renadalen bog are reported in Tables 17 and 18 and illustrated in Figs. 12, 13, 14 and 15. In general species of Eusimulium s.1. showed similar preferences, with peak abundance occurring in water currents of about 20 cm/sec. In particular, 23% of larvae of H. rendalense and H. near dogieli combined occurred in currents of 0 to 10 cm/sec., although no larvae were found filter feeding completely stationary water. The lower proportion of larvae of both E. vernum s.1. and E. aureum in currents between 0 and 25 cm/sec. refreces their tolerance for a wider range in water current. About 25% of E. vernum and 23% of E. aureum larvae occurred in currents of 50 to 60 cm/sec. compared to a negligible 0.5% of Hellichiella larvae. By contrast, larvae of S. noelleri showed a specifically different current preference. Larval density of this species was directly related to water current; only about 2% occurred in currents of 0 to 10 cm/sec. about 23% in 15 to 25 cm/sec. and about 75% in 50 to 60 cm/sec. This requirement for high water current restricted S. noelleri larvae at specific sites at the edge of the bog and drainage streams where relatively fewer larvae of other species occurred. Although specific measurements of current preferences between H. rendalense and H. near dogieli larvae were not made, it is notable that the higher mean number of primary head fan rays in larvae of H. near dogieli (see Chapter 2) may reflect their adaptation for more exficient filter-feeding in mid bog seepages where

water currents are generally lower than at the bog's edge.

Thus, current preferences may reflect, in general, the distribution of larvae of sympatric species in particular microhabitats in the bog biotope. Larvae of Hellichiella species, with lowest current preferences, develop specifically in the bog, and occur in first order streams draining the bog only secondarily as larvae drift from their primary habitat. Larvae of E. vernum s.l., with a higher tolerance for water current, occur at the edge of the bog and actively migrate to streams draining the bog. E. aureum and S. noelleri are also sympatric but both develop about one month later than the other two groups of species; their larvae are separated in microhabitats with water currents optimal for the species. Several workers have reported that water speed is one of the most important ecological factors influencing the distribution and abundance of simuliid larvae and pupae, mainly because water current carries food, supplies oxygen and help larvae migrate to more suitable sites in their habitat (Wu 1931; Dalmat 1955; Carlsson 1962, 1967; Usova 1961; Hynes 1970; Colbo and Moorhouse 1978; Gersabeck and Merritt 1979; Mohsen and Mulla 1982). Therefore, factors that minimize competition for food and space among aquatic stages of Hellichiella and other bog species include 1) microhabitat specificity related to water current preferences of larvae, and 2) differences is seasonal development.

For additional evidence of seasonal succession of bog simuliids, it would have been desirable to analyse the emergence cage collections of adults from Renadalen. However, the data from larval and pupal collections presented in this thesis give sufficient evidence to show that abundance of different species depends on microhabitat and seasonal development.

Abundance of larvae (third to last instar) of H. rendalense s.l. and N. vernum s.l. collected on 25 x 1.2 cm strips* in various water currents at the edge of Renddalen bog. (See Figs. 12 and 13). Table 17.

		rend	rendalense and		near doglell	ogiel	٠		, e		,		Ve	vernum s.1.				•.	
water current & collection #	8-VI No. Z	ı	No. Z	No.	4-VI o. %	18-VI No.	Z X	<b>   </b> +1	Sx	8-VI	H 98	11-VI No.	7.1	14-VI No. %	11/2	18-VI No.	Z Z		
0-5 cm/sec 1	1 3.0		0 0.0 53	53	23.2	22	1.6	6.9 ± 4	4	2	4.2	0	0.0	5	1.9	29	14.0	5.0 ± 3	1.
5-10 cm/sec 1 2 x	0.0		18 33 25 23.8	52 20 3 36	16.1	49	25.8	25.8 16.4 ±	9	0 0	0.0	ന. ന	2.2	33 52 42 L	15.7	24	11.7	7.3 ± 4	•
15-25 cm/sec 1 2 3 <del>x</del>	24 22 52 53 33 97.0		58 113 83 162 62 68 64.8 136	113 162 136	60.7	145 96 106 119	62.6 71.3	, 71.3 ±	ر م	6 94 70 70 70 70	1 1 95.8 1	123 175 11 103 7	1 1 75.7 1	109 150 130 48.7		64 43 64 57 2	28.0 62.5	+1	15
50-60 cm/sec 1	0.0		2 1.9	0	0.0	0	0.0	0.5	5	. 0	0	30 2	22.1	90 33.7		95 4	. 6.3 2	46.3 24.7 ± 10	

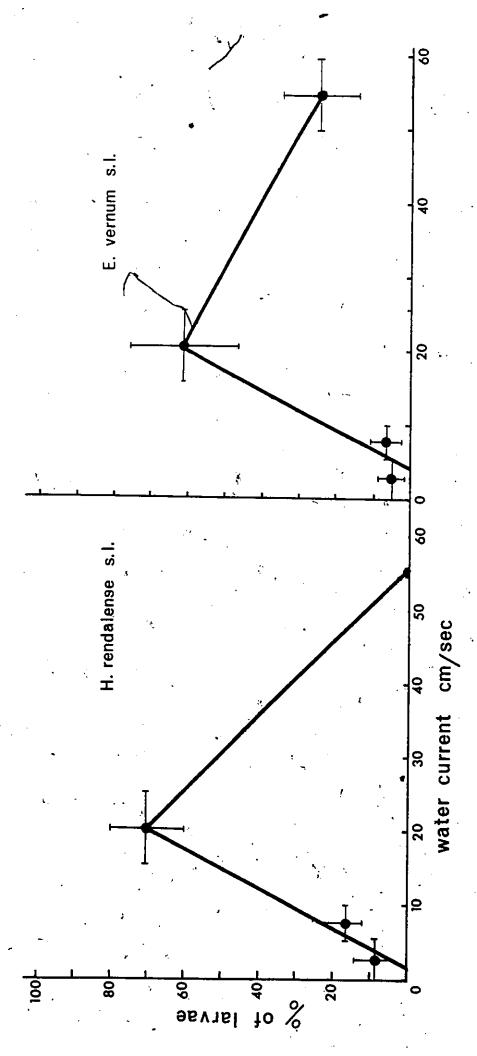
*These collections are derived from Table 14 and correspond to dates when water current speeds were recorded.

Abundance of larvae (third to last instars) of E, aureum and S, noelleri collected on 25 x 1.2 cm² strips* in various water currents at the edge of Renadalen bog. (See Figs. 14 and 15). Table 18.

				aureum							noelleri	디디	. 	
water current & collection #	No.	6-VII	14-VII No.	7117	22-VII No.	Z Z	. + S×	18-VI No.	NI %	No.	% 11	22-VII No.	7 <u>11</u>	% + SX
0-5 cm/sec 1	0	0.0	9	8.1	0	0.0	2.7 ± 2	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0.0
5-10 cm/sec 1	ø	15.8	19	25.7	0	0.0	13.8 ± 7	14	. 6.3	·, o	0.0	0	0.0	2.1 ± 2
15-25 cm/sec 1 2 3	12 25 14		54 58		13			. 04	•	7 0		32,		
l <b>x</b>	17	44.7	49	66.2	32	71.1	61.1 ± 8	7	0.5	4	16.0	17	53.1	23.2 ± 15
50-60 cm/sec	15	39.5		0.0	13	28.9	22.8 ± 12	206 .	93.2	, 22	84.0	15	6.94	46.9 74.7 ± 14

* These collections are derived from Table 14 and correspond to dates when water current speeds were record.

Figs. 12 and 13 Abundance of larvae (third to last instars) of H: rendalense and H. near dogieli combined (Fig. 12) and E. vernum s.1. (Fig. 13) relative to water current in Renadalen bog. (See Table 17)



F18. 13

Figs. 14 and 15 Abundance of larvae (third to last instars) of <u>E. aureum</u> (Fig. 14) and <u>S. noelleri</u> (Fig. 15) relative to water current in Renadalen bog. (See Table 18)

182

# Geographical Distribution

Occurrence of Hellichiella spp. in Ontario and other Regions.

The relative abundance of larval simuliids in bog-like habitats in southern Ontario is reported in Table 19. Two of the 16 sites examined are shown in Figs. 30 and 31. These sites are descripted in terms of water quality, reported in Table 20, and type of vegetation for two typical sites, reported in Table 21. The 16 sites examined for Hellichiella spp. consist of small marshes with surface water draining through seepages (5-20 cm deep and 30-50 cm wide) containing simuliid larvae in water current of 1 to 30 cm/sec. These sites are generally fed by snow melt water and, in the absence of recurrent rains, normally become dry before early summer. In May these marshes are focal breeding sites of Aedes (Ochlerotatus) mosquitoes and some species of Anopheles in summer after reflooding by rains. During May overwintered females of Anopheles earlei Walker were frequently netted while attracted to the author at these sites. These wetland habitats where Hellichiella and other Eusimulium species were found, are typically small (10 to 50 m²) in southern Ontario, often appearing as roadside drainages covered with emergent vegetation. Unlike the more extensive bog habitats in higher latitudes, as in Norway, these southern miniature wetlands generally lack Sphagnum mosses. Notable differences in water quality of sites in southern from those of central Ontario were in pH, conductivity and concentration of cations (Table 20). Water samples from the Bruce Trail (Hamilton), Bruce Peninsula and Caledon had nearly neutral pH, and relatively higher conductivity and cation concentration, reflecting their location on limestone region of southern Ontario. In the other sites in Muskoka and Algonquin Park, on the Precambrian shield, the water is typically acidic and conductivity

and concentration of cations correspondingly lower. Water samples of rivers from Algonquin Park were included (Table 20) as examples of habitats with water quality similar to bogs in this region but lacking species of Hellfchiella.

The 14 species of simuliids found in these bog seepages (Table 19) include H. anatinum, H. innocens, H. excisum and H. rivuli. These Hellichiella species occurred in relatively low concentration in 13 of the 16 sites examined. H. anatinum was found exclusively on the Precambrian shield north of Muskoka and comprised 2.0% of the 13 species from that region; H. innocens and H. excisum occurred primarily in the limestone region south of Muskoka and comprised about 3% of 10 species, while H. rivuli comprised about 2% of the species south and about 6% north of Muskoka.

The influence, if any, of water chemistry on the distribution of <u>Hellichiella</u> species in bog habitats remains to be determined. The ubiquitous occurrence of <u>Sphagnum</u> mosses in bog habitats of these species in Norway is significant. These plants not only regulate the hydrology of these bogs by their great capacity to hold water, but Sphagna have also a high capacity to extract small quantities of nutrients in the rain that falls on them, giving up hydrogen ions in exchange. Thus, they actively acidify their habitat (Walker 1970, in Barber 1981).

However, the dominant factors which reflect the distribution of these species are biotic and physical, as in other simuliids (Ross and Merritt 1978; Carlsson 1972; Usova 1961; Colbo and Moorhouse 1978).

Low water volume and current are the most obvious factors associated with immature stages of <u>Hellichiella</u> in Norway. Additional observations in Ontario indicate that similar species are limited to

bog seepages also by these two factors. In England H. latipes is confined also to shallow marshy seepages with sluggish water current (Fig. 32 and Table 22). This type of habitat is similar to that reported by Doby et al. 1958 for this species in France. They found fortuitously larvae of H. latipes (their subexcisum) in nearly standing water, associated with mosquito larvae of Aedes (Ochlerotatus) spp., Culex spp., Theobaldia spp. and Anopheles maculipennis Meigen. Additionally, larvae and pupae of H. saccai were initially found fortuitously among decaying vegetation in nearly standing water, by Prof. G. Sacca, during an ecological study of residual Anopheline mosquitoes in the Agro Pontino region of Italy (Rivosecchi 1967, 1978). Immature stages of H. dogieli have been reported to occur in streams with exceptionally faster water current of 30-50 cm/sec, in north-eastern Europe (Rubtsov 1956; Usova 1961). However, this may reflect collection of this species in drainage streams, as they were found on stones and grass, rather than from bog seepages.

among simuliids in their requirements for low water current. Most species of Eusimulium, Greniera and Parahelodon also occur in shallow seepages with low water current, as observed during this study and by other workers. Species of the E. aureum group are generally adapted to seepages with nearly standing water. One of these species, E. paludiculum Rivosecchi, bears witness to its adaptation to marshy habitats (Rivosecchi 1978). In the Ethiopian region S. ruficorne Maq. also occurs in shallow streams with slow moving water (Van Someren 1944; Freeman and DeMeillon 1953; Crosskey 1960, 1969).

However, the significance of adaptation of Hellichiella species

to slow water current is related to the distribution of certain species, such as H. rendalense s.l. and H. anatinum, in extensive sedge-Sphagnum bogs in the Boreal region which are generally unknown as primary habitat Studies on distribution of simuliids in the subarctic and Boreal regions do not refer specifically to bogs as habitats of these insects (Rubtsov 1959-64, 1973; Usova 1961; Shewell 1958; Downes 1965; Peterson 1970). Twinn (1936) shows the habitat of H. excisum (his subexcisum) as a shallow stream, about 1 m wide, draining a raised bog, but apparently was unaware of the bog as a potential breeding habitat. These wetlands cover extensive areas in this region (Fig. 33) where annual precipitation exceeds evaporation and the flat land topography retards water drainage (Sjörs 1961; P'yavchenko 1958; Romanov 1961; Radforth and Brawner 1977; Jeglum et al. 1979). These rain-fed or ombrotrophic bogs in the U.S.S.R. cover an area of about 71.4 million acres (m.a.), equivalent to about 70% of the world's total; in Canada 9.6 m.a., Finland 9.5 m.a., Sweden 6.0 m.a., Norway 2.1 m.a. and south central Europe the remainder of about 2 m.a. (Romanov 1961). The extent of colonization of these areas by Hellichiella spp. can be deduced from few available collection records listed in Table 23 and shown in Figs. 34 to 39.

Of particular significance is the distribution of <u>H. anatinum</u> (Fig. 36) which is clearly centered essentially around the Hudson Bay lowlands where the largest area of <u>Sphagnum</u> bogs occurs in North America. This is also the habitat of Opinaga new cytotype (see Chapter 1). In his ecological study of simuliids of Quebec, C. Back (pers. comm.) found high

Bay. One collection from Opinaga in May 29, 1978 consisted of 66%

H. anatinum and 33% N. vernum; this proportion is similar to that of related species from bogs in Rendalen. This and other distribution records of Hellichiella species from Murmansk, Ural-Ob River basin and Novosibirsk Siberian wetlands (Rubtsov 1959-64, 1973; Usova 1961; Patrusheva 1962, 1971) indicate that the ombrotrophic peat bogs of the Boreal region contains the largest concentration of Hellichiella species. South of this region, in both Nearctic and Palaearctic, most species occur in small isolated habitats which, due to drier climate, are mere vestiges at the fringe of the more extensive bogs in higher latitudes.

In addition to being habitat specificity Related to Host Specificity
In addition to being habitat specific, certain species of

Hellichiella, whose feeding habit of females is known, are also hostspecific, feeding either on woodland birds or aquatic birds (Bennett 1960;

Anderson and DeFoliart 1961; Golini 1975; Herman et al. 1975). In SouthCentral Ontario, Michigan and Eastern U.S.A. species of Hellichiella

known to feed on and transmit Leucocytozoon simondi to ducks and geese
are primarily H. anatinum (Bennett 1960; Fallis and Smith 1964; Fallis
and Bennett 1966; Anderson 1968), H. innocens (Herman et al. 1975;

Tarshis, pers. comm.) and H. congareenarum (Stone 1964; Stone and Snoddy
1969). The incidence of females of these species feeding on these birds
is generally low at these latitudes (Fallis and others pers. comm.)

compared to the much larger number at higher latitudes (Golini 1975).

This is attributed to the fact that both simuliids and hosts are more

numerous in the Boreal region and reproduce in the same extensive bog habitats. In Rendalen, Asmyrtjörna lakelet on the upper reaches of the bog (Figs. 1 and 2) contains in the summer flocks of reproducing ducks and other aquatic birds during the emergence period of H. rendalense s.1. Birds seen and known to nest in this bog (A. Kiaer, pers. comm.) include ducks such as the golden-eye Bucephala clangula clangula, the osprey Pandion haliatus haliatus and waders such as Charadinus apricarius, Calidrius alpina and Tringa nebularis.

The occurrence of <u>L. simondi</u> in domestic and wild ducks in this region (Eide <u>et al</u>. 1969; Eide and Fallis 1972) shows that these simuliids feed on wild aquatic birds in this region as they do on domestic ducks (Golini 1975).

The open wetlands of the Boreal region of North American are the primary reproductive habitats and summer feeding grounds of flocks of ducks and geese, such as Canada goose (Branta canadensis) (Fig. 40) black duck (Anas rubripes) (Fig. 41) and common golden-eye (Bucephala clangula americana) (Fig. 42) (Bellrose 1976). This breeding range corresponds with the known distribution of H. anatinum (Fig. 35) including H. innocens and Opinaga sibling in the bogs around Hudson Bay lowlands and of H. minus (Fig. 39) in the west. The first two of these simuliid species are known indirectly to feed on the Anseriformes of this region by the occurrence of L. simondi in the young of these birds (Laird and Bennett 1970; Bennett and MacInnes 1972). Interestingly, Downes (1965) indicates that simuliids in the tundra are adapted, as adults, to fly close to the ground to minimize the resistance of wind. In fact, low flying is inherent also in the host-seeking behaviour of duck-feeding

simuliids, such as <u>H. anatinum</u> and <u>H. rendalense</u> s.l. (Fallis and Bennett 1966; Golini 1975). Thus in the open Boreal wetlands this low flight imparts a double advantage in these ornithophilic simuliids.

Conversely, the distribution of the autogenous <u>Hellichiella</u> species,

<u>H. crassum</u> and <u>H. baffinense</u>, in subarctic wetlands also relects their adaptation to this biotope by their loss of the host-seeking flight.

Furthermore, the distribution of Hellichiella spp. is linked also with the migration routes and winter feeding grounds of various aquatic hosts. Particularly, the distribution of H. congareenarum along the south-eastern states (Fig. 37) and that of H. minus in the west (Fig. 39) clearly reflects the migration routes and winter feeding ranges of several species of aquatic birds (Belbrose 1976). Thus, the low incidence of Hellichiella spp. in southern Ontario is related not only to the fewer suitable breeding habitats but also to fewer hosts which migrate from or briefly stop in transit in this region. The comments of Rivosecchi (in litt.) are notable! He interprets the occurrence of H. saccai in the Agro Pontino region as an isolated case of a habitat linked with the migration routes of aquatic birds whose normal breeding grounds are in northern Europe and winter feeding habitats in North Africa. Since avian hosts of H. saccai and H. latipes are not known, their geographical distribution, and also that of H. rendalense s.l., in relation to their hosts remains to be determined. However, the occurrence of simondi in wild ducks, Anas crecca L. and A. platyrhynchos L., in Rendalen (Eide et al. 1969) indicates not only that these birds are normal hosts of Hellichiella species in this region, but also that the distribution of Hellichiella spp. in the Palaearctic is also linked to that of their hosts and breeding habitats.

# The Palustrine Biotope, the Unifying Factor in the Epizootiology of Haemosporidia

The association of Hellichiella species and other simuliids with bog habitats brings these flies closer ecologically to mosquitoes and other biting flies which normally breed in bogs and marshes. Particularly, certain species of Anopheline mosquitoes, such as Anopheles freeborni Aitken, are known to breed in marshes with some water current (Bates 1954; James and Harwood 1969). Species of this subfamily of mosquitoes are also known vectors of Plasmodium. The main vector of malaria in the Philippines, A. minimus Theobald, breeds in small flowing streams in the foothills (Russell 1932, in James and Harwood 1969). Therefore, certain species of both simuliids and culicids are adapted in the ecotone between lentic and lotic habitats. Significantly, these nematocerous flies not only breed in similar habitats, but they are also capable of transmitting haematozoa parasites: Leucocytozoon spp. by simuliids, primarily Hellichiella spp. (Fallis and Bennett 1960; Anderson 1968; Eide and Fallis 1972; Herman et al. 1975; Golini 1975) and Plasmodium spp. by Anopheles spp. (Jucci 1952; James and Harwood 1969). In addition, some species of biting midges (Ceratopogonidae), which also breed in bog-like habitats and shallow edges of streams, are vectors of Akiba and Parahaemoproteus (Fallis and Bennett 1960; Bennett et al. 1965). The ability of these insects to transmit these blood parasites indicates that the breeding habitat may be the unifying ecological factor in the epizootiology of haemosporidia. This suggests the the corollary that haemosporidia parasites evolved in the palustrine biotope in association with nematocerous flies, through a monoxenic Coccidia ancestor, some of which became vectors to vertebrate hosts.

N. croxtoni

in southern and central Ontario expected to contain Hellichiella spp., 23 April to 20 May 1980. Relative abundance of simuliid species based on number of larvae from some bog-like habitats Table 19.

Taxon		5					Central			
	Hamilton Bruce Trail	Bruce . Penins.	Caledon	Total	7	Algonquin Park	Muskoka	New Griffin Huntsville	Total	**
Cnephia Cn. dacotensis	•	•	1093	1093	53.1		2	09	62	3.4
Gren. denaria	•					Η.			<b>`</b>	0
Steg. mutata	296	7		298	14.5	232	17		249	13.6
Eusimulium E. aureum	• •	` <del>-</del> -		· ਜ	0	21 ′	. 12	. 16	64	2.7
Hellichiella anatinum						25		12	37	2.0
excleum			7.1	17	3.4		٠	н	, <b>-</b>	0
ravuli	44			77	2.1	32	'n	76	113	6.2
Nevermannia croxtoni	·	163		163	7.9	06			06	4.9
vernum	•	135	•	136	9.9	196	103	191	490	26.8
Prosimulium Parahel. gibsoni	•	•	34	. 34	1.7	230		٠.	230	12.6
decemarticulatum		•		•		93		20	113	6.2
Simulium S. tuberosum				•	•	•	, <u> </u>	٠,	ω	0.2
S. venustum	210	135	11	355	17.2	. 220		275	495	27.1
	•	-		2059	-				1827	
Number of collections	3	ო	4	6		9 .	ю	2	11	
Number of Bogs	-	m '	/ #4	5		9	m	1	10	

Table 20. Water quality parameters of certain bog and stream habitats of Simuliidae in Southern Ontario during May 1980.

Ĩ.

	<i>:</i>	."	•.			••	<b>mg/</b> 1	(exce	(except $P0_4^{3-}$	1n	10 ⁻³ m	mg/1)					<u> </u>	
٠.	(Remilton)	, <b>D</b> • ,	ρH	Cond. µS/c≡	HCO3	D0C	S10 ₂	cı_	No.	so4-	P04	+ **	+*	Ca ²⁺	Hg 2+ Pe	Ä	7 7 7	flow 1/min
	BRUCE TRAIL									••			/		  -,			
•	Bog max.	14.4	7.5	650	305	5.0	0.11	0.6	0.12	22.0	10.8	30.0	3/25	91.0	16.0 0.09		8.5 ~	~100
	atn.	8.5	7.2	290	244	3.4	0.05	2.2	9	13.0	0.0	14.5	2.60	73.0	¥.5 0.02	2 8.	٦.	0
	(n=4) X	11.5	7.4	630	268	4.2	80.0	4.4	0.0	16.0	3.6	15.5	2.83	84.0	4.5.5.0.06		8.3	~10
	BRUCE PRN.		٠.					٠							)			
٠.	# # # # # # # # # # # # # # # # # # #	15.3	4.6	340		10.2	0.26	0.8	9	0.6	44.0	8.2	2.90		31.0 0.22			240
-	4 Boss X	11.2	7.7	303	207	7.8	0.08	0.0	ار ایر اه	4.1	21.6			25.0 32.3 1	2.0 0.03 $19.0 0.09$		7.7 0	215
,	CALEDON BOB	22.2	6.5	560	281	6.9	0.02	3.0	Ò.52	2.5	0.0	27.0	0.80	63.0 2	20.5 0.02	- 2	,	خ ت
	HUSKOKA						•	-										
	Brooks max.	11.0	5.6	0.88	18.3	4.3	0.16	.8.0	0.18	5.5	4.0	17.0	1.35	11.0	2.0 0.28		9.7 4	~20
	. min.	0:6	4:8		12.2	2 × 3	0.13	0.1	0.04	2.5	0.0	1.1	0.30	4.8	0.4 0.01		8.9	0
	(n=4) X	10.0	5.3	54.7	. 15.3	3.4	0.15	4.7	0.10	4.0	1.5	9.6	08.0	7.5	1.1 0.19		9.2	2 ت
`	GRIPPIN-BOB	9.1	5.5	45.0	18.3	18.1	0.15	. 0.1	0.04	4.0	7.6	2.0	0.15	5.6	0.8 0.66		. 8	Ş
	ALGORQUIN PK.								r									
٠,	■ AX.	11.0	5.6	85.0	30.5	12.6	0.13	9.0	0.64	5.5	6.0	2.8	0.85	13.6	1,300.18	1 60	5	ئ 100
	min.	7.1	5.2	33.5	6.1	2.8	0.11	0.0	0.06	3.5	2.4	1.3	0.35	3.8	0.8 0.04	1	٠,٢	, 5.
	4 Bogs X	.8.5	5.4.	63.7	18.1	9.6	0.12	0.3	0.32	4.3	4.0	1.8	0.64	8.9	1.1 0.12	- 2	•	~20
	HADAWASKA R#1	8.1	5.2	. 29.0	. 3.7	9.1	0.02	0.0	9.0	4.0	7.2	1.5	06.0	5.8	1.5 0.14	7	^	> 104
	HADAWASKA R#2	4.6	5.5	47.0	30.5	5.6	0.19	2.3	0.08	2.5	4.4	1.5	0.65	10.0	0.9 0.08	1	^	, 01 <
	OXTONGUE R	9.4	5.3	44.5	6.1	4.6	0.08	0.0	0.20	3.5	17.6	2.1	0.55	5.2	1.2 0.06	9	7	>10 ⁴
	COSTELLO CR	11.0	5.1	44.0	7.3	5.8	0.08	0.5	0.08	5.0	2.0	3.6	0.55	5.2	1.2 0.09	· 6	7	>10 ₃

Table 21. Vegetation occurring in two small bogs in southern Ontario during late spring and summer where Hellichiella spp. were collected.

Bog #1. New Griffin, Hwy #11, ca. 15 Km south of Huntsville

Equisetaceae
Equisetum arvense

Alismataceae Sagittaria latifolia

Balsaminaceae . Impatiens capensis

Compositae
Aster simplex
Bidens cernua
Solidago graminifolia

Cyperaceae Carex lurida

Gramineae
Glyceria canadensis
Leersia oryzoides
Phalaris arundinaceae

Juncaceae
Juncus effusus

Labiatae Lycopus virginicus

Leguminosae Lotus corniculatus

Myricaceae Myrica gale

Polygonaceae Polygonum hydropiper

Rubiaceae
Galium boreale
G. tinctorium

Sparganiaceae
Sparganium chlorocarpum

Shrubs and Trees Betula sp. Salix sp. Table 21. (cont.)

Bog #2. Bruce Trail between Hamilton and Ancaster

Equisetaceae Equisetum arvense

Cyperaceae
Carex cristatella
C. retrosa
Eleocharis palustris
Scirpus atrovirens

Gramineae
Elymus virginicus
Glyceria canadensis
Phalaris arundinacea
Phleum pratense

Compositae Cardus acanthoides Solidago graminifolia

Lemnaceae Lemna minor

Onagraceae Epibolium palustre

Ranunculaceae Caltha palustre

Typhaceae
Typha latifolia
Shrubs and Trees
Betula sp.
Salix sp.

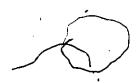


Table 22. Some more common vegetation from the breeding habitat of Hellichiella latipes from Knebworth, Sussex, England in mid August 1980.

Speciès

Dioscoraceae

Tamus communis L.

Gramineae

Phragmites sp.

Lemnaceae

Lemna minor L.

Onagraceae

Epibolium hirsutum L.

E. angustifolium L.

Polygonaceae

Rumex hydrolapathum Hudson

Ranunculaceae

Ranunculus aquatilis 1

Rosaceae

Rubus fructicusus L.

Rubiaceae

Galium aparine L.

Solanaceae

Atropa bella-donna L.

Umbelliferae

Anthiscus sylvestris (L.) Bern.

Urticaceae

Urtica diodica L.

Common Name

·Black Briony

Grass

Duckweed

Great Willow Herb

Rose-Bay Willow Herb; Fireweed

Dock

Water Crowfoot

Blackberry

Goose Grass

Deadly Nightshade

Cow Parsley

Stinging Nettle

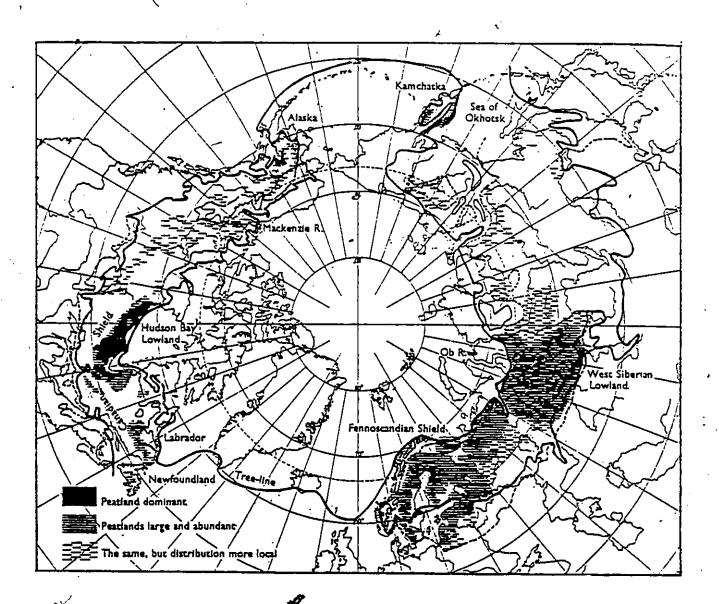


Fig. 33. Polar projection of northlands showing areas of abundant bogs and peatland in the Boreal zone; transational regions reach the broken lines.

(Reproduced from Sjörs 1961. Endeavur 20, p. 220, Fig. 13)

This zone includes the largest habitat area of <u>Hellichiella</u> spp. and other bog simuliids, and corresponds to the northern breeding habitat of aquatic bird hosts.

Table 23.

Geographical Distribution of Hellichiella species of the congareenarum Groups A & B

K	m	P	n	D	۲
Ŀ	u.	м	u	r	£

Locality

Reference

U.S.S.R.

Ussova 1961

Karelia

Urals, Ob R. basin

Finland
Enontekio

Reference

Ussova 1961

Rubtsov 1959-64, 1956

Rubtsov 1959-64, 1956

Kuusela 1971

Norway Raastad & Davies 1977

near dogieli Norway Golini 1975, 1982

Rendalen

Finnish Lapland

fallisi Golini 'Norway Golini 1975, 1982
Rendalen '

Syn. Subexcisum Edw.)

Great Britain

L. Davies 1966, 1968

Crosskey & Bass pers.

comm. 1981-82

France

Grenier 1953

Poitier, Rambouillet,
Le Plessis-Trevise
Belle-Ile, Queberon Doby et al. 1958
rendalense Golini Norway Golini 1975, 1982
Rendalen

saccai Rivosecchi Italy Rivosecchi 1967, 1978, Lazio pers. comm.

yerburyi Edwards England Edwards 1920
France ? Grenier 1953

U.S.S.R.

Kola Pen. ? Rubtsov 1962

South Yamal Patrusheva 1971

Table 23. (cont.)

NORTH AMERICA

Species

anatinum Wood

Locality

Canada

Goose Bay, Labrador Churchill, Manitoba Quebec, Ungava Bay Opinaga, Montreal McConnell R., N.W.T.

Ontario
Vancouver Is., B.C.

U.S.A. Maine

U.S.A.

New Hampshire

Shewell 1955 -Dumbar 1962, 1967

Reference

Laird & Bennett 1970 Back & Harper 1978

Bennett & MacInnes'72

Wood 1963, Wood et al 1963, Golini 1982 Mahrt J.L. pers. com.

Bauer & Granett 1979

J. Burger pers. comm.

Opinaga

Opinaga, Quebec

Golini 1982 (C. Back coll.)

congareenarum Dyar & Shannon

North Carolina, N.Y. Island, Virginia, Connecticut, Georgia, Louisiana, Florida, Alabama, Delaware

Canada Ontario

Ontario

Dyar & Shannon 1927

Jamnback & Stone 1957

Stone 1964

Stone & Snoddy 1969 R. Lake pers. comm.

Davies <u>et al</u>.1962 Wood <u>et al</u>.1963

Dumbar 1962, 1967

congareenarum 'b'

excisum Davies Peterson & Wood

Canada

Ontario

Quebec

Newfoundland

Twinn, 1936, Davies
et al.1962, Wood et
al.1963, Golini 1982,
Dunbar, 1967
Back & Harper 1978, 1979

Lewis & Bennett 1973 .

Table 23. (cont.)

NORTH AMERICA

Species

excisum Davies Peterson & Wood

Locality

Reference

Canada

Kalso, B.C.

Wood pers. comm.

U.S.A.

Maine

Bauer & Granett 1979

Michigan

Merritt et al. 1978

innocens Shewell

Canada

Ontario

Dumbar, 1967,

Shewell 1952, Davies

British Columbia

et al. 1962, Wood et al

1963, Golini 1982 ·

Opinaga, P.Q.

C. Back & Wood pers.

com.

U.S.A.

Maine

Bauer & Granett 1979

Michigan

Herman <u>et al</u>.1975

Merritt et al. 1978

minus Dyar & Shannon

rivuli Twinn

U.S.A.

Yosemite, California

Dyar & Shannon 1927

College, Alaska

Stone 1952

Moscow, Idaho

Belton, Montana

Glacier, Washington

Yellowstone Pk. Wyoming

Canada

Cariboo, British Columbia Hearle 1932

Kalso, Vancouv. Is. B.C. Wood pers. comm

Williams et al. 1980

Canada

Ontario

U.S.A.

Twinn 1936, Davies et al 1962, Wood et al.

1963, Golini 1982

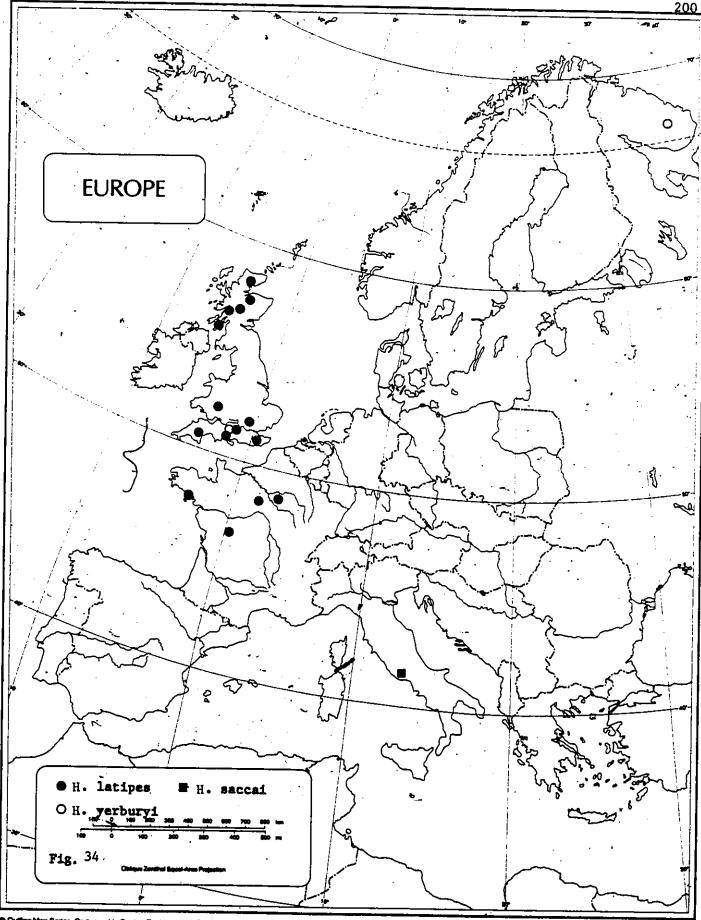
Hamnehire Stone

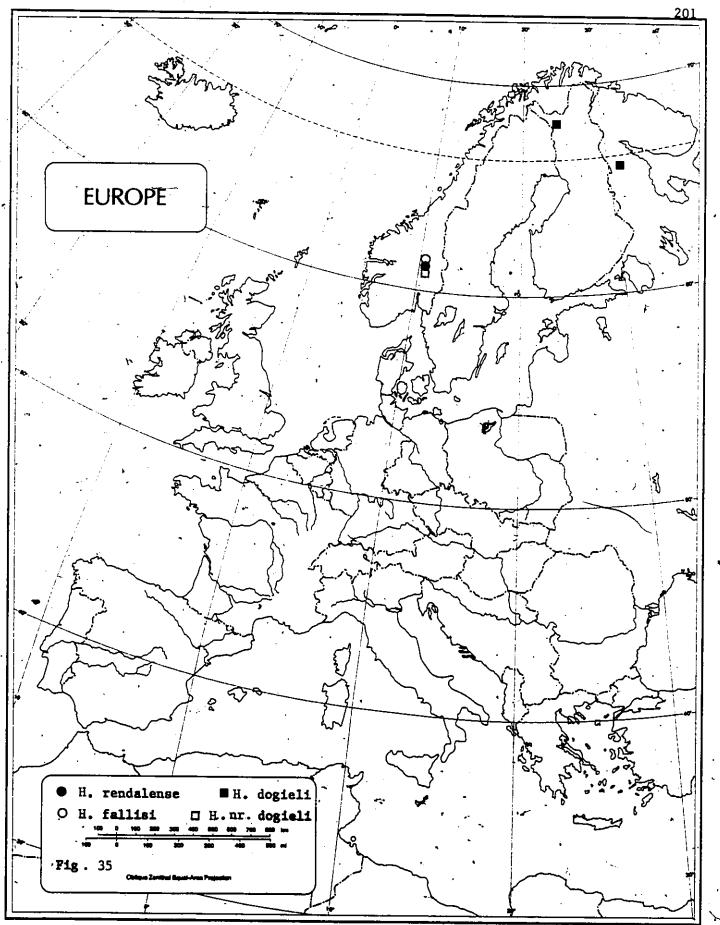
Stone 1964

New Hampshire, Connecticut,

Maine

Bauer & Granett 1979

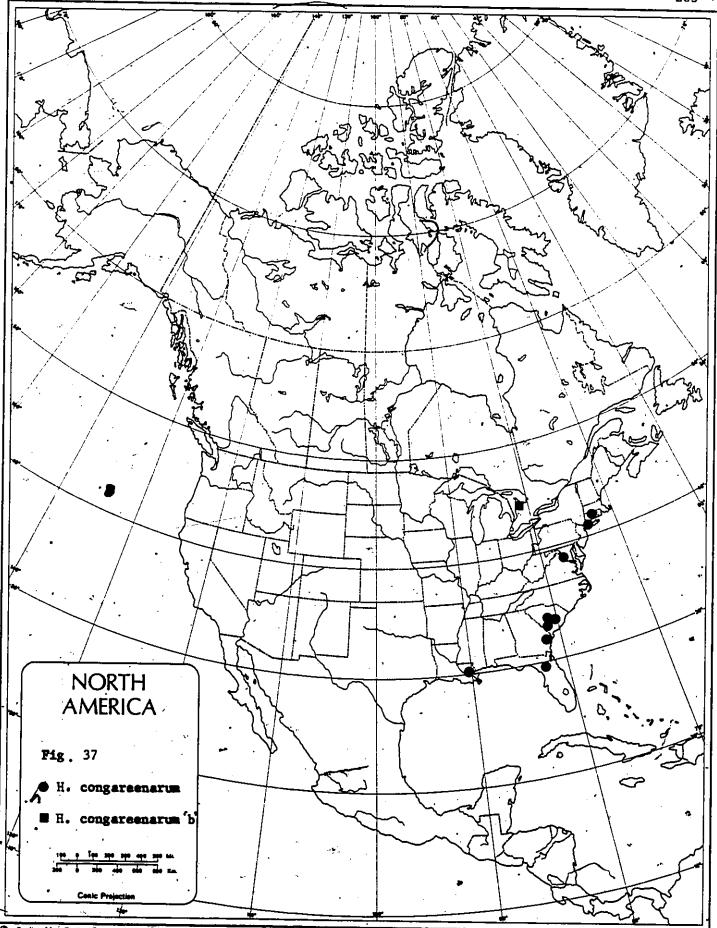


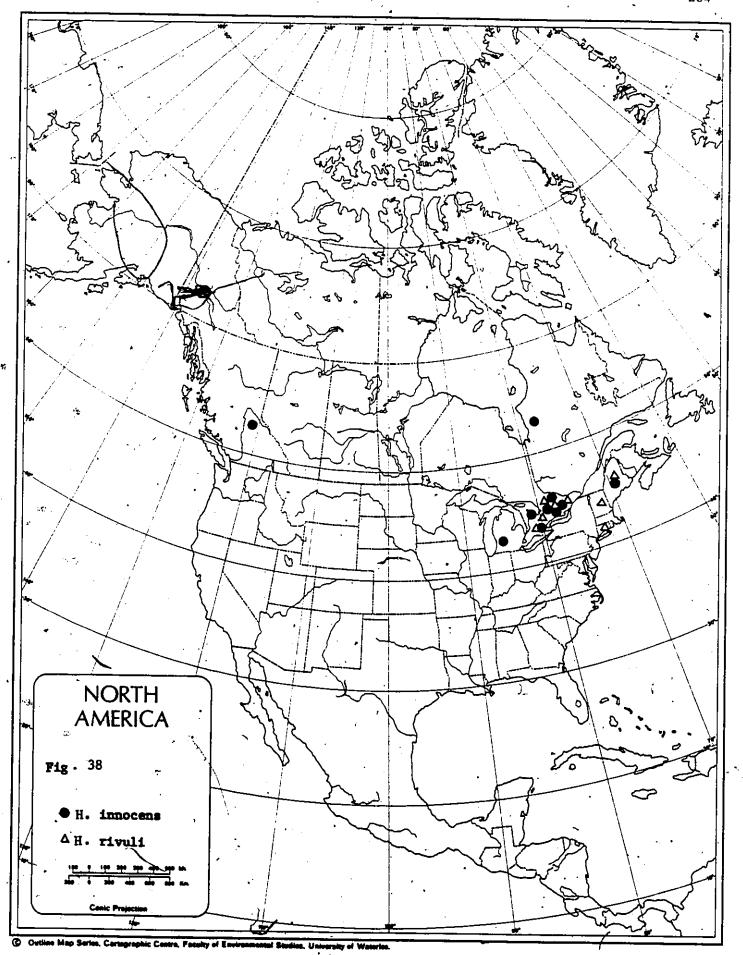


C Dutine Map Series, Cartographic Centre, Environmental Studies, University of Waterloo, Canada

© Outline Map Series, Cartegraphic Centre, Faculty of Environmental Studies, Habitarairy of Waterlan

.





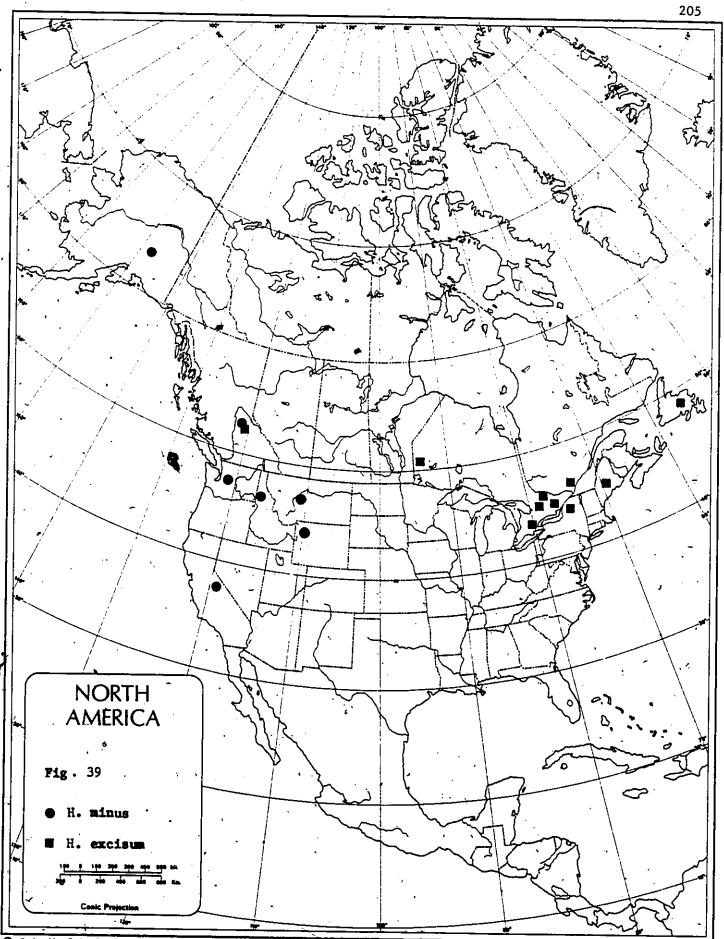


Table 24A. Species of Simuliidae Reported in this Study.

Most of these species occur in the palustrine biotope except those marked with an asterisk *.

Palaearctic Region

Prosimulium

Prosimulium hirtipes Fries*

# Cnephia

Metacnephia pallipes Fries* Stegopterna duodecimata Rubzov ∆ Greniera brachiata ?Rubzov (probable new entity)∆

#### Eusimulium

Hellichiella dogieli Rubzov

- H. near dogieli ?Ussova (probable new entity)
- H. crassum Rubzov
- H. fallisi Golini
- H. latipes Meigen (auct. subexcisum Edw.)
- H. rendalense Golini
- H. saccai Rivosecchi
- H. yerburyi Edwards

Parahellichiella: annulum Lunstrom*

- P. annuliforme Rubzov*
- P. olonicum Ussova*

Nevermannia vernum s.1. Macquatt

N. bicorne Dorogostaiskii, Rubzov and Vlasenko*

Eusimulium aureum Fries

#### · Simulium

Odagmia ornatum Meigen*

0. rotundata Babzov A

† Argentisimulium noelleri Friederichs.

† Argentisimulium Rubzov and Yankovskyi, 1982

Δ Species records new to Scandinavia

Table 24B. (con't.)

# Nearctic Region

#### Prosimulium

Parahelodon gibsoni Twinn P. decemarticulatum Twinn

## Cnephia

Cnephia dacotense Dyar and Shannon Stegopterna mutata Malloch Greniera denaria Davies, Peterson and Wood

### Eusimulium

Hellichiella anatinum Wood

H. congareenarum Dyar and Shannon

- H. congareenarum "b" (cytospecies, Dunbar 1967)
- H. excisum Davies Peterson and Wood
- H. innocens Shewell
- H. minor Dyar and Shannon
- H. rivuli Twinn.
- H. Opinaga (cytospecies, new entity)

Parahellichiella canoniculum Dyar and Shannon*

- P: clarum Hart*
- P. euryadminiculum Davies*
- P. emarginatum Davies, Peterson and Wood*
- P. johannseni Dyar and Shannon*

Nvermannia croxtoni Nicholson and Mickel

Ñ. vernum s.l. Macquart Eusimulium aureum Fries

#### .Simulium

† Archesimulium tuberosum Lundström Simulium venustum Say

tArchesimulium Rubzov and Yankovskyi, 1982

## SUMMARY

The relationship among simuliid species in the genus Hellichiella from Europe and North America was studied on the basis of their salivary gland chromosomes, morphology and ecology. The banding pattern of polytene chromosomes of eight species was examined and compared with that of H. congareenarum defined by Dunbar (1967) as the standard. Species studied for the first time are H. rendalense (from Norway), H. latipes (subexcisum syn: from Britain) and H. saccai (from Italy) and the undescribed cytospecies "Opinaga" (from James Bay region, Quebec) and H. near dogieli (from Norway). H. congareenarum, H. anatinum and H. innocens were restudied. These species are distinguished by the following inversions relative to the standard.

- 1) <u>H. anatinum</u>: one fixed inversion, IIS-1, and the sex differential segments IIL-1 (X₁) and IIL-1,2 (X₂).
- 2) "Opinaga" cytospecies: with fixed inversions IS-1 associated with the sex differential segment IS-1,2 (Y); IIS-2 and IIIL-1.
- 3) <u>H. rendalense</u>: with complexly rearranged IIIL-4,5,8 and sex differential segments 'IIS-3 (Y₁), IIS-3,4 (Y₂), IIS-5 (X₁) and IIS-5,6 (X₂).
- 4) <u>H. near dogieli</u>: with fixed inversion IIS-3, corresponding to the Y differential segment in <u>H. rendalense</u>.
  - 5) H. latipes: with fixed inversions IL-1; complexly rearranged

IIIL-9,10,11 and the H-band at the base of IIS, expressed in chromosomes of female larvae (X:Hb⁺) but not in those of male larvae (Y:Hb⁻).

6) <u>H. saccai</u>: with fixed inversion IL-1; expression of the nucleolar organizer in females (X:NO⁺) but not in males (Y:NO⁻); Hb⁺/Hb⁻ is autosomal, and complexly rearranged IIIL-9,10,11 which is similar to that of H. latipes.

Furthermore, preliminary evidence indicates that <u>H. yerburyi</u> is not a distinct species from <u>H. latipes</u>. It is concluded that <u>H. innocens</u> conforms in all respects with Dunbar's (1967) description and that the sibling distinction between <u>congareenarum</u> and <u>congareenarum</u> 'b' is not valid. The possiblity exists that the IIIL-1 sequence of "Opinaga" leads to the first step of the complexly rearranged IIIL-4,5,8 of <u>H. rendalense</u>, thus being phylogenetically intermediate between the Palaearctic and Nearctic species of <u>Hellichiella</u>.

The genus Hellichiella Riv.&Card. is redefined according to its type species H. saccai, and includes all the species examined cytologically in this study, as well as those included in Dunbar's (1967) congareenarum subgroup B. Thus this genus is distinguished morphologically and ecologically from the annulum-group sensu stricto which is represented by the taxon Parahellichiella subg. n. Described for the first time are the larvae, pupae and males of H. rendalense and H. near dogieli, and the female of H. near dogieli and pupa of H. fallisi. The female and pupa, but not the male, of H. fallisi are distinguished from those of H. rendalense.

These <u>Hellichiella</u> species are compared morphologically with each other, and sister species are shown to differ by few but discrete

character differences. The original description of <u>H. dogieli</u> as reported by Rubtsov (1956) is reproduced in translation, and it is concluded that a) this species is a senior homonym of <u>H. dogieli</u> sensu Usova (1959), and b) <u>H. near dogieli</u> is different form both <u>H. dogieli</u> (Rubtsov) and <u>H. dogieli</u> sensu Usova.

The larvae and pupae of <u>H. rendalense</u> and <u>H. near dogieli</u> occur in ombrotrophic, sloping sedge-<u>Sphagnum bogs</u> in Norway, developing in shallow seepages with water current 1-30 cm/sec and temperature 10°- 16°C. This habitat is further descripted in terms of water quality and vegetation from the bog surface. <u>H. rendalense</u> larvae occur primarily at the bog's edge, while those of <u>H. near dogieli</u> occur normally in mid bog. This microhabitat preference substantiates the differences between these species confirmed by chromosomal and morphological evidence. Data presented on larval drift and water current and on microhabitat preferences show that water current is a major factor influencing microhabitat specificity. Certain <u>Sphagnum</u> bogs in Norway are the source of <u>Hellichiella</u> larvae and the origin of first order drainage streams which are secondarily colonized by these and other simulfids.

The distribution of other <u>Hellichiella</u> species in Ontario and other regions show that these simuliids occur in similar palustrine habitats. Their primary distribution is located in the boreal region, and is associated with the breeding and feeding habitat of aquatic bird hosts. These species, some of which are known as vectors of <u>Leucocytozoon</u>, are compared ecologically for the first time with other vectors of haematozoa, such as Anopheline mosquitoes and Ceratopogonid flies. It is theorized that the breeding habitat is the unifying ecological factor in the epizootiology of Haemosporidia. A list of species considered in this thesis is given in Tables 24A and 24B.

## References

- Anderson, J.R. and DeFoliart, G.R. 1961. Feeding behavior and host preference of some black-flies (Diptera; Simuliidae) in Wisconsin. Ann. Ent. Soc. Amer. 54: 716-729
- Anderson, R.C. 1968. The simuliid vectors of Splendidofilaria fallisensis of ducks. Can. J. Zool. 46, 610.
- Back, C. and Harper, P.P. 1978. Les mouches noires (Diptera:Simuliidae) de deux ruisseaux des Laurentides, Québec. Ann. Soc. ent. Québec 23, 55-66.
- Back, C. and Harper, P.P. 1979. Succession saisonnière, émergence, voltinisme et repartition de mouches noires des Laurentides (Dip_tera:Simuliidae). Can. J. Zool. 57, 627-639.
- Barber, K.E. 1981. <u>Peat Stratigraphy and Climatic Change</u>. A.A. Balkema, Rotterdam, 219 pp.
- Basrur, P.K. 1962. The salivary gland chromosomes of seven species of Prosimulium from Alaska and British Columbia. Can. J. Zool. 40: 1019-33.
- Bauer, L.S. and Granett, J. 1979. The blackflies of Maine. Maine Life Sciences and Agricultural Station Technical Bulletin 95, 1-18.
- Bedo, D.G. 1977. Cytogenetics and evolution of <u>Simulium</u> ornatipes Skuse, I, Sibling speciation. Chromosoma 64, 37-65.
- Beermann, W. 1955. Geschlechtsbestimmung und Evolution des genetischen Y-chromosomen bei Chironatomus. Biol. Zbl. 74, 525-544.
- Bellrose, F.C. 1976. <u>Ducks, Geese and Swans of-North America</u>. Stackpole Books, Harrisburg, Pa.
- Bennett, G.F. 1960. On some ornithophilic blood-sucking Diptera in Algonquin Park, Ontario, Canada. Can. J. Zool. 38, 377-389.
- Bennett, G.F. 1961. On the specificity and transmission of some avian trypanosomes. Can. J. Zool. 39, 17-33.
- Bennett, G.F. and Fallis, A.M. 1960. Blood parasites of birds in Algonquin Park, Canada, and a discussion of their transmission. Can. J. Zool. 38, 261-273.
- Bennett, G.F. and MacInnes, C.D. 1972. Blood parasites of geese of the McConnell River, N.W.T. Can. J. Zool. 50, 1-4.
- Carlsson, G. 1962. Studies on Scandinavian black flies (Fam. Simuliidae).
  Opuscula Entomol. Suppl. 21, 1-280.

- Carlsson, G. 1967. Environmental factors influencing black fly populations. Bull. WHO 37, 139-50.
- Chubareva, L.A. and Petrova, N.A. 1979. Basic karyotypic chracteristics of black flies (Diptera Simuliidae) of the world. In Karyosystematics of the Invertebrate Animals. Acad.Sci. U.S.S.R. Leningrad, pp. 58-95.
- Crosskey, R.W. 1960. A taxonomic study of the larvae of West African Simuliidae (Diptera:Nematocera) with comments on the morphology of the larval black-fly head. Bull. Brit. Mus. (Nat. Hist.) 10, 1-74.
- Crosskey, R.W. 1969. A re-classification of the Simuliidae (Diptera) of Africa and its islands. Bull. Brit. Mus. (Nat. Hist.), Suppl. 14, 1-195.
- Crosskey, R.W. 1981. Simuliid Taxonomy The contemporary scene. In Blackflies, ed. M. Laird. Acad. Press, pp. 3-18.
- Crosskey, R.W. and Davies, L. 1972. The identifies of <u>Simulium lineatum</u> (Meigen), <u>S. latipes</u> (Meigen) and <u>S. vernum Macquart</u> (Diptera Simuliidae). Entomol. Gaz, <u>23</u>, 249-258.
- Dalmat, H.T. 1955. <u>Black Flies (Diptera, Simuliidae) of Guatemala and their Role as Vectors of Onchocerciasis</u>. Smiths. Misc. Collect. <u>125</u>, 425 pp.
- Davies, D.M. 1949. Description of <u>Simulium euryadminiculum</u>, a new species of black fly (Simuliidae:Diptera). Can. Ent. <u>81</u>, 45-49.
- Davies, D.M., Peterson, B.V. and Wood, D.M. 1962. The black flies (Diptera:Simuliidae) of Ontario. Part I. Adult identification and distribution with descriptions of six new species. Proc. Ent. Soc. Ont. (1961) 92, 70-154.
- Davies, L. 1966. The taxonomy of British black-flies (Diptera:Simuliidae)
  Trans. Roy. ent. Soc. Lond. 118, 413-511.
- Davies, L. 1968. A key to the British species of Simuliidae in the larval, pupal and adult stages. Fresh wat. Biol. Assoc. Sc. Publ. 24, 1-126.
- Disney, R.H.L. 1972. Observations on sampling pre-imaginal populations of black flies (Diptera, Simuliidae) in West Cameroon. Bull. ent. Res. 61, 485-503.
- Dunbar, R.W. 1958. The salivary gland chromosomes of two sibling species of black flies included in <u>Eusimulium aureum</u> Fries. Can. J. Zool. 36, 23-44.
  - Doby, J.M., David, F. and Rault, B. 1958. Contribution a l'etude faunistique et ecologique des culicidés et simuliidés (Diptera Nematocera) de Belle-Isle (Morbihan). Cahiers Natur. Bull. N.P., 14: 94-98.

- Dunbar, R.W. 1962. Cytotaxonomic studies in Simuliidae. Ph.D. Thesis, University of Toronto, Toronto, Ontario.
- Dunbar, R.W. 1967. The salivary gland chromosomes of six closely related black flies near <u>Eusimulium congareenarum</u> (Diptera: Simuliidae). Can. J. Zool. <u>45</u>, 377-396.
- Dyar, H.G. and Shannon, R.C. 1927. The North American two-winged flies of the family Simuliidae. Proc. U.S. Nat. Museum, 69, 1-54.
- Edwards, R.W. 1915. On the British species of Simulum. I. The adults. Bull. ent. Res. 6_, 23-42.
- Edwards, F.W. 1920. On the British species of <u>Simulium</u>. IT. The early stages; with corrections and additions to part I. Bull. ent. Res. 11, 211-246.
- Edwards, F.W. 1939. Simuliidae. <u>In</u> British blood-sucking flies. Brit. Mus. Nat. Hist.
- Eide, A., Fallis, A.M., Brinkman, A. Jr., Allen, T. and Eligh, D. 1969. Hamematozoa from Norwegian birds. Acta Univ.-Bergensis Ser. Mat. Nat. 6, 1-8.
- Eide, A. and Fallis, A.M. 1972. Experimental studies of the life cycle of <a href="Leucocytozoon"><u>Leucocytozoon</u></a> <a href="simondi">simondi</a> in ducks in Norway. J. Protozool. 19, 414-416.
- Fallis, A.M. and Bennett, G.F. 1960. Sporogony of <u>Leucocytozoon</u> and <u>Haemoproteus</u> in simuliids and ceratopogonids and a revised classification of the haemosporiida. Can. J. Zool. 39, 215-228.
- Fallis, A.M. and Bennett, G.F. 1966. On the epizootiology of infections caused by <u>Leucocytozoph simondi</u> in Algonquin Park, Canada. Can. J. Zool. <u>44</u>, <u>10</u>1-112.
- Fallis, A.M. and Smith, S.M. 1964. Ether extracts from birds and CO₂
  as attractants for some ornithophilic simuliids. Can. J. Zool.

  42, 724-730.
- Fredeen, F.J.H. 1981. The seven larval instars of Simulium (Phosterodoros) luggeri (Diptera: Simuliidae). Can. Ent. 113, 161-165.
- Freeman, P. and DeMeillon, B. 1953. <u>Simuliidae of the Ethiopian Region</u>. London, 224 pp.
- Gersabeck, E.F. and Merritt, R.W. 1979. The effect of physical factors on the colonization and relocation behavior of immature black flies (Diptera:Simuliidae). Environ. Ent. 8, 34-39.
- Glatthaar, R. 1978. Verbreitung und Ökologie der Kriebelmücken (Diptera: Simuliidae) in der Schweiz. Vjschr. naturf. Ges. Zürich 123, 71-124.

- Gleason, H.A. and Cronquist, A. 1963. Manual of Vascular Plants of Northeastern United States and Adjacent Canada. Litton Educ. Publ., Inc. 810 pp.
- Golini, V.I. 1970. Observations on some factors involved in the hostseeking behaviour of simuliids in Ontario and Norway. M.Sc. Thesis, McMaster University, Hamilton.
- Golini, V.I. 1975. Simuliidae (Diptera) of Rendalen, Norway, I <u>Eusimulium rendalense n.sp. and E. fallisi n.sp. feeding</u> on ducks. Ent. Scand. 6, 229-239.
- Golini, V.I. 1981. A simple technique for rearing pupae of Simuliidae and other Diptera. Ent. scand. 12, 426-428.
- Grenier, P. 1953. Simuliidae de France et d'Afrique du Nord. Encycl. ent. Ser. A. 29, 7-170.
- Grenier, P. and Rageau, I. 1960. Simulies (Diptera:Simuliidae) de Tahiti remarquees sur la classification des Simuliidae. Bull. Soc. Pathol. Exot. <u>53</u>, 727-742.
- Grunewald, J. 1981. Hydrochemical and physical characteristics of the larval sites of species of the <u>Simulium damnosum</u> complex. In, <u>Blackflies</u>, ed. M. Laird, Acad. Press pp. 227-235.
- Hearle, E. 1932. The blackflies of British Columbia (Simuliidae, Diptera).

  Proc. Ent. Soc. B.C. 29, 5-19.
- Herman, C.M., Barrow, J.H. and Tarshis, I.B. 1975. Leucocytozoonosis in Canada geese at the Seney National Wildlife Refuge. J. Wildl. Dis. 11, 404-411.
- Hynes, N.B.N. 1970. The Ecology of Running Waters. University Toronto Press.
- Jammback, H. and Stone, A. 1957. A first record of <u>Simulium</u> (<u>Eusimulium</u>) congareenarum (D. & S.) from New York with descriptions of the male, female, pupa and larva. Ann. Ent. Soc. Amer. <u>50</u>, 395-399.
- Jeglum, J.K., Boissonneau, A.N. and Haavisto, V.G. 1974. Towards a wetland classification for Ontario. Can. Forest. Serv., Info. Rep. 0-X-215, Envir. Can. 54 pp.
- Jucci, C. 1952. Citogenetica degli Anofeli: sua importanza per la malariologia. Symposia Genetica <u>In</u> Pleiotropic geniche e polimorfismi cromosomici Pavia, 1952.
- Kuusela, K. 1971. Preliminary notes on the black fly species (Diptera Simuliidae) of Finland. Ann. Entomol. Fenn. 37, 190-194.

- Laird, M. and Bennett, G.F. 1970. The subarctic epizootiology of Leucocytozoon simondi. J. Parasitol. 56: 198.
- Lewis, D.J. and Bennett, G.F. 1973. The blackflies (Diptera: Simuliidae) of insular Newfoundland. I. Distribution and bionomics. Can. J. Zool. <u>51</u>, 1181-1187.
- Lowther, J.K. and Wood, D.M. 1964. Observations on the specificity displayed by the black-fly, Simulium euryadminiculum Davies, toward its host, the common loon. Can. Ent. 96, 911-913.
- Merritt, R.W., Ross, D.H. and Peterson, B.V. 1978. Larval ecology of some lower Michigan black flies (Diptera:Simuliidae) with keys to the immature stages. Great Lakes Entomol. 11, 177-208.
- Mohsen, Z. and Mulla, M.S. 1982. The ecology of black flies (Diptera: Simuliidae) in some southern California streams. J. Med. Ent. 19, 72-85.
- Osvald, O. 1954. Sloping mires in north-western Norway. Bot. Tidskr. 51, 274-280.
- Patrusheva, V.D. 1962. Simuliidae of the middle part of the Ob River basin. Izv. Sib. otd. AN SSSR 3, 94-110.
- Patrusheva, V.D. 1971. New and rare species of black flies of the group annulum Lundstr. (Simuliidae, Eusimulium) from Yamal.

  In, New and Little-known Species in the Siberian Fauna, 5 (1971), 82-88. Nauk Novosibirsk.
- Pegel von M. and Rühm, W. 1976. Investigations on arrival of preimaginal stages of blackflies on artificial substrates. Z. ang. Ent. 82, 65-71.
- Peterson, B.V. 1970. The <u>Prosimulium</u> of Canada and Alaska (Diptera: Simuliidae). Memoirs Ent. Soc. Can. No. 69, 216 pp.
- Procunier, W.S. 1975. A cytological study of two closely related black fly species: Cnephia dacotemis and Cnephia ornithophilia. Can. J. Zool. 53, 1638-47.
- P'yavchenko, N.I. 1958. <u>Peat Bogs of the Russian Forest Steppe</u>. Akad. Nauk SSSR, (IPST 1964) 156 pp.
- Raastad, J.E. 1979. Fennoscandian black-flies (Diptera, Simuliidae):
  Annotated list of the species and their gross distribution.
  Rhizocrinus, No. 11, 27 pp. Zool. Mus Univ. Oslo.
- Raastad J.E. and Davies, D.M. 1977. Black flies (Dipt., Simuliidae) new to Norway. Norw. J. Ent. 24, 33-34.

- Radforth, N.W. and Brawner, C.O. 1977. Muskeg and the Northern Environment in Canada. Univ. Toronto, 399 pp.
- Rivosecchi, L. 1967. Contributo alla conoscenza dei simulidi italiani. XV - Un nuovo <u>Eusimulium</u> del gruppo <u>annulum</u>. Riv. Parassit. 28, 63-70.
- Rivosecchi, L. 1978. <u>Simuliidae</u>. <u>Diptera: Nematocera.</u> In, Fauna D'Italia, Vol. XIII, 534 pp. Ed. Calderini, Bologna.
- Rivosecchi, L. and Cardinali, R. 1975. C.C.S.I. XXIII Nuovi dati tassonomici: Riv. Parassit. 36, 55-78.
- Romanov, V.V. 1961. Hydrophysics of Bogs. Leningrad (IPST 1968) 299 pp.
- Ross, D.H. and Merritt, R.W. 1978. The larval instars and population dynamics of five species of black flies (Diptera:Simuliidae) and their response to selected environmental factors. Can. J. Zool. <u>56</u>, 1633-42.
- Rothfels, K.H. 1956. Black flies: Sibling, sex and species grouping.
  J. Heredity. 47, 113-122.
- Rothfels, K.H. 1979. Cytotaxonomy of black flies (Simuliidae). Ann. Rev. Entomol. 24, 507-39.
- Rothfels, K.H. 1980. Chromosomal variability and speciation in black of flies. In Insect Cytogenetics, ed. Blackman, Hewitt and Ashburner, Symp. roy. Entomol. Soc. Lond. 10, 207-224.
- Rothfels, K.H. 1981. Cytological approaches to the study of black fly systematics and evolution. Symp. Ent. Soc. Amer. (1980).
- Rothfels, K.H. and Dumbar, R.W. 1953. The salivary gland chromosomes of the black fly <u>Simulium</u> vittatum Zett. Can. J. Zool. 31, -226-241.
- Rothfels, K.H., Feraday, R. and Kaneps; A. 1978. A cytological description of sibling species of Simulium venustum and S. verezundum with standard maps for the subgenus Simulium Davies. Can. J. Zool. 56, 1110-1128.
- Rothfels, K.H. and Featherston, D. 1981. The population structure of Simulium vittatum (Zett.) I. The IIIL-1 and IS-7 sibling species.

  Can. J. Zool. 59, 1857-1883.
- Rothfels, K.H. and Nambiar, R. 1981. A cytological study of natural hybrids between <u>Prosimulium multidentatum</u> and <u>P. magnum</u> with notes on sex determination in the Simuliidae (Diptera). Chromosoma (Berl.) 82, 673-691.

- Rubtsov, I.A. 1956. Black flies (Diptera). In Fauna S.S.S.R. 6(6), 860 pp.
- Rubtsov, I.A. 1959-64. <u>Simuliidae (Melusinidae) In Die Fliegen der</u> Palaearktischen Region. <u>Ed</u>. Erwin Lindner. Pt. 14 689 pp.
- Rubtsov, I.A. 1971. New and little-known species of black flies. <u>In</u>,
  New and Little-known species in the Siberian Fauna, <u>5</u>, 89-108.
- Rubtsov, I.A. 1973. New and little-known species of black flies (Diptera, Simuliidae). <u>In</u>, New and Little-known Species in the Siberian Fauna 7 (1973), 120-128. Nauk, Novosibirsk.
- Rubtsov, I.A. 1974. On the evolution, phylogeny and classification of black flies (Diptera:Simuliidae). Trudy zool. Inst. Leningr. 53, 230-282.
- Rubtsov, I.A. and Carlsson, G. 1965. On the taxonomy of black flies from Scandinavia and northern U.S.S.R. Acta Univ. Lundensis, sec. II, no 18, 1-40.
- Rubtsov, I.A. and Yankovsky 1982. New genera and subgenera of black flies (Diptera, Simuliidae). Ent. Rev. 61, 183-187.
- Shewell, G.E. 1952. New Canadian black flies (Diptera:Simuliidae) I. Can. Ent. 84, 33-42.
- Shewell, G.E. 1955. The identity of the black fly that attacks ducklings and goslings in Canada (Diptera:Simuliidae). Can. Ent. 87, 345-349.
- Shewell, G.E. 1958. Classification and distribution of arctic and subarctic Simuliidae. Proc. 10th int. Cong Ent., Montreal 1, 635-643.
- Sjörs, H. 1952. On the relation between vegetation and electrolytes in north Swedish mire waters. Oikos 2(1950), 241-258.
- Sjörs, H. 1961. Surface patterns in Boreal peatland. Endeavour 20, 217-224.
- Stone, A. 1952. The Simuliidae of Alaska (Diptera). Proc. Ent. Soc. Wash. 54, 69-96.
- Stone, A. 1964. Simuliidae and Thaumaleidae. Guide to the Insects of Connecticut, Part VI. The Diptera or true flies of Connecticut. Bull. 97, State Geol and Nat. Hist. Surv. Conn. 126 pp.
- Stone, A. and Snoddy, E.L. 1969. The black flies of Alabama (Diptera: Simuliidae). Alabama Agricultural Experience Station, Bull. 390, 93 pp.

- Thompson, P.E. and Bowen, J.S. 1972. Interaction of differentiated primary sex factors in <u>Chironomus tentans</u>. Genetics 70, 491-493.
- Twinn, C.R. 1936. The black flies of eastern Canada (Simuliidae, Diptera). Can. J. Res. D. 14, 97-150.
- Ursing, B. 1966. Norsk Farge flora. E.G. Mortensens Forlag, Oslo, 233 pp.
- Usova, Z.V. 1961. Flies of Karelia and the Murmansk Region (Diptera: Simuliidae). Akad. Nauk SSSR (1961) 268 pp. (IPST 1964).
- Van Someren, G.R.C. 1944. Some records of Simuliidae in Abyssimia and British Somaliland. Bull. ent. Res. 35, 113-114.
- Williams, N.A. Mahrt, J.L. and Zwickel, F.C. 1980. The ecology of blood parasites in blue grouse from Vancouver Island, British Columbia. Can. J. Zool. 58, 2175-2186.
- Wood, D.M. 1963. An interpretation of the phylogeny of the <u>Eusimulium</u> group (Diptera:Simuliidae) with description of six new species. Ph.D. Thesis, McMaster University, Hamilton, Ontario.
- Wood, D.M. 1963. Two new species of Ontario black flies. Proc. Entomol. Soc. Ontario (1962) 93, 94-98.
- Wood, D.M., Peterson, B.V., Davies, D.M. and Györkös, H. 1963. The black flies (Diptera: Simuliidae) of Ontario. Part II. Larval identification, with descriptions and illustrations. Proc. Entomol. Soc. Ontario (1962) 93, 99-129.
- Wu, Y.F. 1931. A contribution to the biologyof <u>Simulium</u>. Michigan Acad. Sci. Arts and Letters 13, 543-599.
- Bates, M. 1954. The Natural History of Mosquitoes. McMillan Co., N.Y. 379 pp
- Bennett, G.F., Garn ham, P.C.C. and Fallis, A.M. 1965. On the status of the genera <u>Leucocytozoon</u> Ziemann, 1898 and <u>Haemoproteus</u> Kruse, 1890 (Haemosporiida:Leucocytozoidae and Haemoproteidae). Can. J. Zool. 43: 927-932.
- Colbo, M.H. and Moorhouse, D.E. 1978. The ecology of pre-imaginal Simuliidae (Diptera) in South-Eastern Queensland, Australia. Hydrobiologia 63: 63-79.
- Downes, A.J. 1965. Adaptation of insects in the Arctic. Annu. Rev. Entomol. 10: 257-274.
- James, M.T. and Harwood, R.F. 1969. Medical Entomology. McMillan Co. Toronto. 484 pp.
- Usova, Z.V. 1959. A new species of Simuliidae, <u>Hellichia dogieli</u> n. sp. from Karelia. Trudy Karel'skogo Filiala AN SSR, <u>14</u>: 110-114.

ECOLOGY

APPENDIX

Fig. 16 View of Akerströmmen and Mistra river in Rendalen, showing in the background the mountain ridge linked with Renaskarven and Renafjellet beyond which is situated Renadalen watershed. Note, the Mistra is a third order river which drains also the Renadalen watershed through the second order Renaa river.

Other simuliids, but not Hellichiella, breed in this relatively large river, e.g. Prosimulium hirtipes, Metacnephia pallipes, Simulium austeni, S. ornatum, S. rostratum. (Picture taken from As Gard)

Fig. 17 View of Renadalen watershed drained by the Renaa river showing location of the bog (arrow) surrounded by boreal forest (cf. Figs. 20, 22 ). Notice, other patches of treeless terrain in lower background have various degrees of surface water drainage and are potential breeding sites of <a href="Hellichiella">Hellichiella</a>. In the far background is Sölen mountain 1755m a.s.l. (Picture taken from foot of Renafjellet, looking east)



Fig. 16



COLOURED PICTURES Images en couleur

Fig. 18 Upper section of stream 12 with emergence cage; source of the brook from Renadalen bog is hidden just behind bushes of Salix. Larvae and pupae of Hellichiella, occurring sparingly on submerged stones and leaves, were found initially in this stream in mid June 1979. In absence of rain, water flow is reduced to an imperceptible trickle or it may desiccate completely.

Fig. 19 Mid section of stream 14 just above Renadalen road and about 10m below the bog source, showing reduced water level and stone bottom in early June when larvae of Hellichiella are found on submerged stones. Incipient budding of Betula and Salix is concurrent with larval development. The 40cm wide basin used to collect rainwater and the pH meter are shown beside the brook. Note, after 40mm of continuous rain, water volume nearly overflows the banks of this brook.

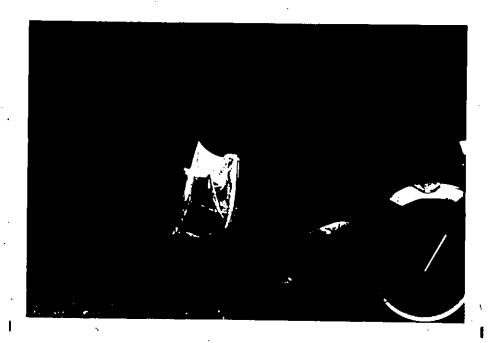


Fig. 18



Fig. 19

Fig. 20 Origin of stream 13 at the edge of Renadalen bog in early June, showing normal water level from a major seepage flowing 5 to 30 cm/sec into the right branch of the stream. Larvae and pupae of Hellichiella are loosely attached on decaying sedges just below water surface. Initial new growth of sedges contrasts with partly decaying old sedges accumulating over the bog surface. The 30 cm wide brass sieve used for larval drift tests is shown with other collecting equipment.

Fig. 21 View of Renadalen bog, looking toward the lower periphery in early June. Note the slightly raised and sloping surface covered with sedges, ericaceous plants, few lichens - Cladina rangiferina - on drier upper periphery (foreground), low palsa mounds mainly of Sphagnum, 30 to 50 cm high, and few dwarf pine trees. The tops of two emergence cages in the lower background are barely visible due to the convex bog surface. (See Table 1 for a list of plants indigenous to this habitat). In far higher background is Renaffjellet. Mosquitoes (mainly Aedes spp.) and biting midges (mainly Culicoides pulicaris (L) and C. nr. impunctatus Goetghebuer) were collected at this and other sites in Rendalen while biting man in mid to late June

^{*} det. A. Downes



Fig. 20



Fig. 21

Fig. 22 Periphery of Renadalen bog at origin of stream 13 (see Fig. 20) looking toward the stream. Notice fully grown sedges in early July and dense vegetation of Betula and Salix at the edge of the bog and beginning of the brook. The emergence cage is set on the seepages shown in Fig. 20. Darker upright sedges in foreground were inundated by flood water, in third week of June, which reached about 10mm depth above normal at this site.

Fig. 23 Stream 13 about 30 m from the bog and just below Renadalen road. The stream bed is overgrown with vegetation and water in normal flow under the emergence cage is barely visible. Larvae and pupae of <a href="Hellichiella">Hellichiella</a> are relatively scarce on vegetation trailing in the water of this brook. In third week of June 1980 flood water level reached 1/3 the height of the cage which became nearly uprooted by the current.

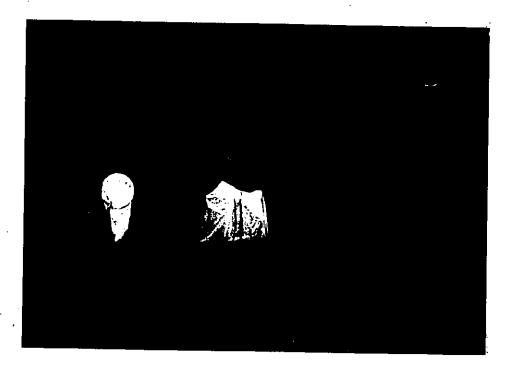


Fig. 22



Fig. 23

Fig. 24 Lower periphery of Renadalen bog showing drainage brook leading into stream 13. Notice the brook in full capacity at the end of June 1980 when water had receded to 1/3 flood level after 5 days of continuous rainfall (see text).

Fig. 25 Lower periphery of Renadalen bog showing the 30 to 60 cm deep drainage brook in mid June 1980, before the rains, barely flowing at 1/3 full capacity and nearly desiccated compared to the period after rainfall (Fig. 24) The max.—min. thermometer used to monitor daily water temperature is momentarily exposed on corner of emergence cage.



Fig. 24



Fig. 25

Fig. 26 One of the 25 cm long fringed rubber strips on which simuliids were collected during larval density tests.

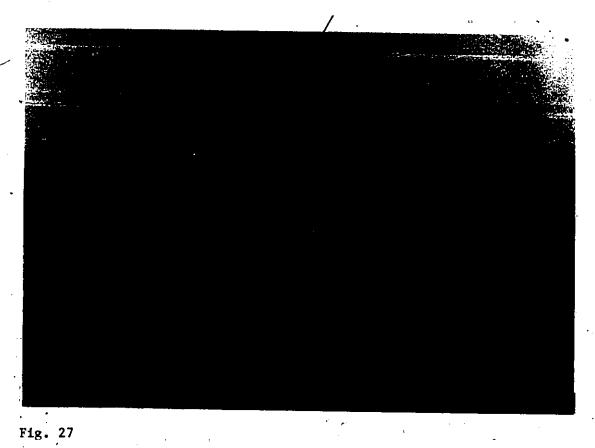
On the right is shown part of the sedge-covered seepage in Renadalen bog where the strip was floating.

Some pupae and larvae collected on this strip are shown in the petri dish and in the ethanol vial respectively on the left. (The fly, Eristalis sp., was persistently attracted to the white plastic background while the picture was being taken.)

Fig. 27 View of Fuglasen plateau in far background where Asmyrtjörna bog is located (arrow). The picture was taken from highway #117 just before descent down the mountain shown in Fig. 16.



Fig. 26



COLOURED PICTURES Images en couleur

Fig. 28 The lower edge of Asmyrtjörna bog in late June showing seepages from raised upper level of bog where samples of Hellichiella larvae were taken (arrows). Scarcity of pupae at these points indicates that mature larvae may have drifted and pupated in the flooded lower foreground just below the seepages.

Adult females of Culicoides pulicaris (L.) and C. sp. near impunctatus Goetg. were collected at this bog and vicinity while biting man in mid to late June.

Fig. 29 Mid Asmyrtjörna bog showing the 20 m long, 30 cm wide and 20 cm deep rill, in early June, where mid bog samples of Hellichiella were taken. This rill originated just below a raised area of the bog saturated with surface water, and dissipated into the ground about 20 m farther down (on the right). The imperceptible surface water flow stops completely in dry periods, but some bottom flow from peripheral seepage was sufficient to keep larvae and pupae thriving. (In the far high background is Renafjellet.)

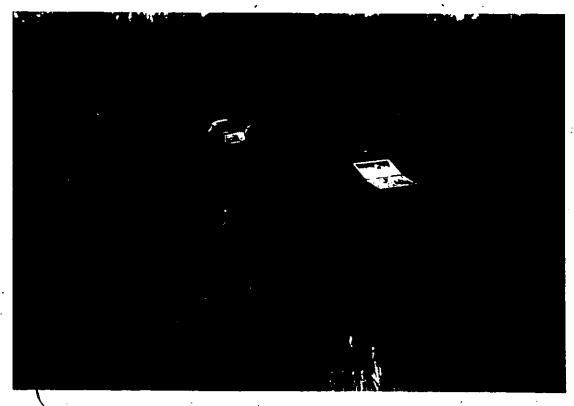


Fig. 28

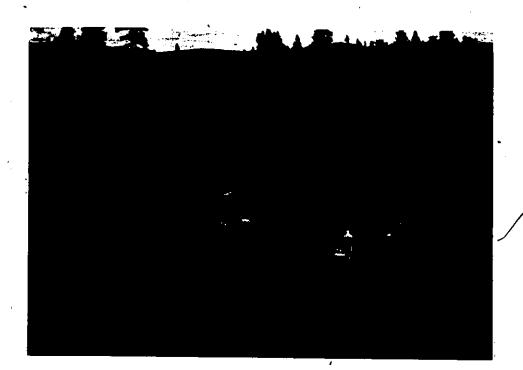


Fig. 29

Fig. 30 The stream draining new Griffin "bog", 8 km south of Huntsville, Ontario. Hellichiella larvae and pupae occur sparingly on decaying sedges in 5 to 20 cm/sec water current from early to late May. Note abundance of sedges on margins of the 50 cm wide stream. Some plants from this habitat are listed in Table. 21. In the absence of rain this stream desiccates almost completely in mid summer.

Fig. 31 A rill 20 to 30 cm wide draining a cattail marsh in Caledon, Ontario, where H. excisum larvae and pupae occur on vegetation in 5 to 10 cm/sec water current in early May. In May and June this marsh harbours an abundance of birds, likely hosts of excisum adults. In the absence of rain the flow from this marsh stops completely in summer. In mid May overwintering females of Anopheles earlei have also been collected around this site.

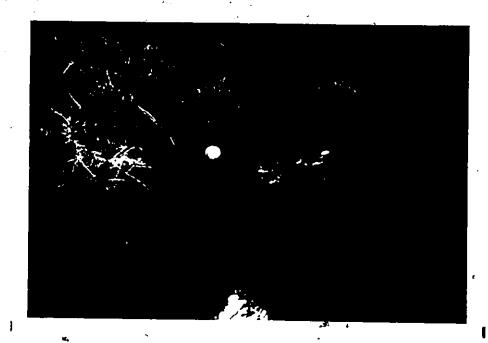


Fig. 30

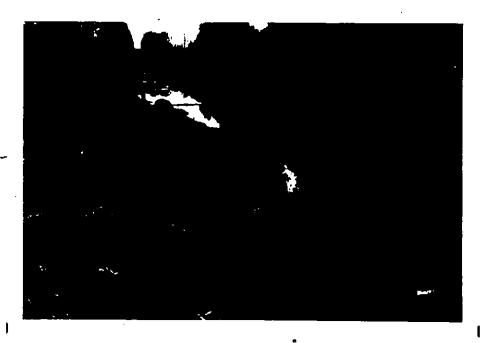


Fig. 31

Fig. 32 The habitat of <u>H. latipes</u> in Knebworth Wood, Herts. England, showing thick growth of vegetation covering the stream which drains water from surrounding farmlands. In mid August 1980, when the picture was taken, only a trickle of water remained and no simuliids were found in the stream. Dr. R. W. Crosskey, in mid background, has collected <u>latipes</u> larvae and pupae in this stream in March. Some plants from this site are listed in Table 22.



Fig. 32

Fig. 40. Abundance and migration corridors of Canada goose (Branta canadensis) from the Boreal region breeding grounds to southern wintering areas of North America. The distribution of H. anatinum, H. congareenarum and H. innocens, which feed on the Anseriformes, is reflected in the distribution of these and other aquatic birds.

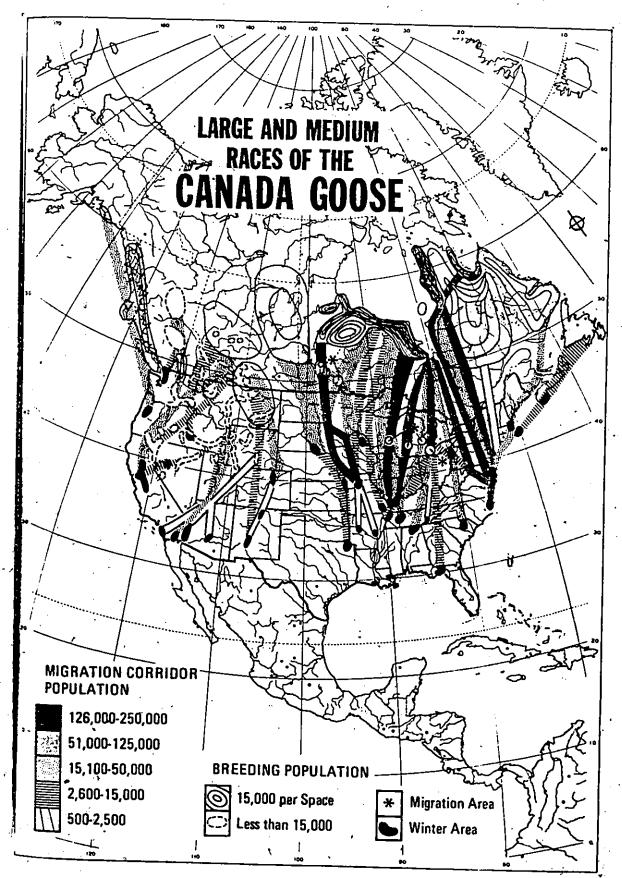


Fig. 41. Abundance and migration corridors of the black duck (Anas rubripes) from the Boreal region breeding grounds to the southern wintering areas of North America. The distribution of H. anatinum and H. congareenarum is reflected in the distribution of these and other aquatic birds.

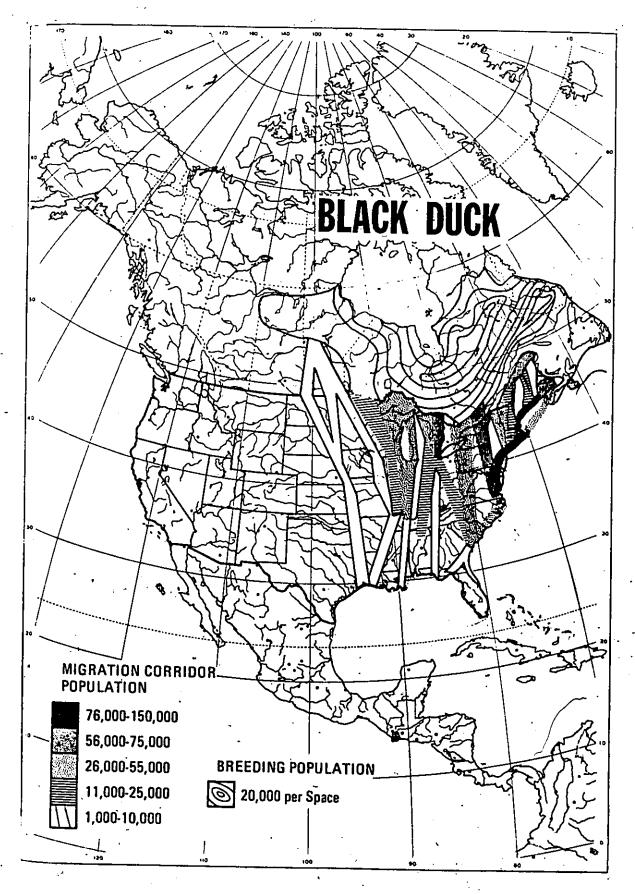


Fig. 41

Fig. 42. Abundance of the common goldeneye duck (<u>Bucephala clangula americana</u>) in the Boreal region breeding grounds and southern overwintering areas. The distribution of certain <u>Hellichiella</u> spp., primarily <u>H. anatinum</u> and <u>H. congareenarum</u>, is reflected in the distribution of these and other aquatic birds.

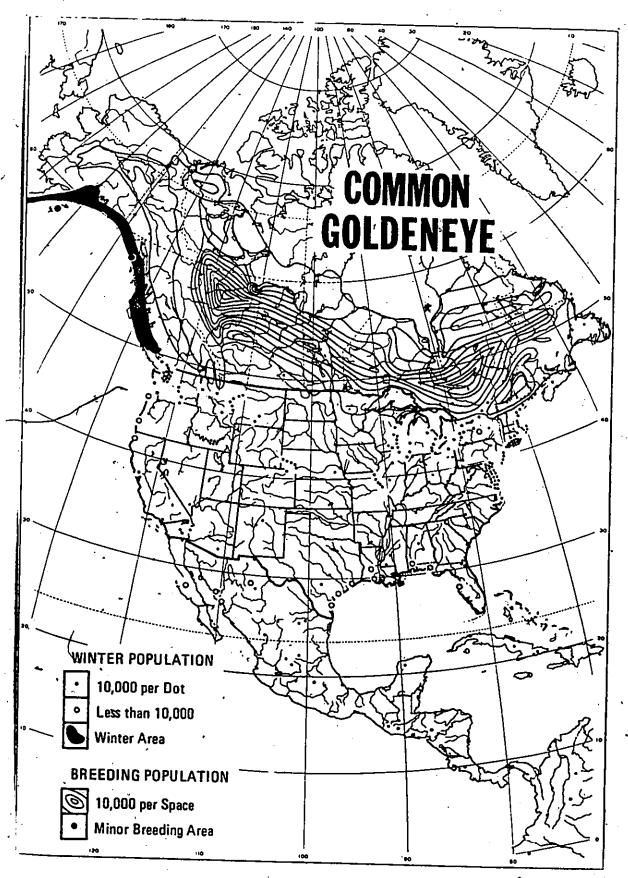


Fig. 42